

# ETSI TS 124 587 V18.7.0 (2024-10)



**5G;  
Vehicle-to-Everything (V2X) services in 5G System (5GS);  
Stage 3  
(3GPP TS 24.587 version 18.7.0 Release 18)**



---

**Reference**

RTS/TSGC-0124587vi70

---

**Keywords**

5G

**ETSI**

650 Route des Lucioles  
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

---

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - APE 7112B  
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la  
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° w061004871

---

**Important notice**

The present document can be downloaded from the  
ETSI [Search & Browse Standards application](#).

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the prevailing version of an ETSI deliverable is the one made publicly available in PDF format on [ETSI deliver](#).

Users should be aware that the present document may be revised or have its status changed,  
this information is available in the [Milestones listing](#).

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comments to  
the relevant service listed under [Committee Support Staff](#).

If you find a security vulnerability in the present document, please report it through our  
[Coordinated Vulnerability Disclosure \(CVD\)](#) program.

---

**Notice of disclaimer & limitation of liability**

The information provided in the present deliverable is directed solely to professionals who have the appropriate degree of experience to understand and interpret its content in accordance with generally accepted engineering or other professional standard and applicable regulations.

No recommendation as to products and services or vendors is made or should be implied.

No representation or warranty is made that this deliverable is technically accurate or sufficient or conforms to any law and/or governmental rule and/or regulation and further, no representation or warranty is made of merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose or against infringement of intellectual property rights.

In no event shall ETSI be held liable for loss of profits or any other incidental or consequential damages.

Any software contained in this deliverable is provided "AS IS" with no warranties, express or implied, including but not limited to, the warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement of intellectual property rights and ETSI shall not be held liable in any event for any damages whatsoever (including, without limitation, damages for loss of profits, business interruption, loss of information, or any other pecuniary loss) arising out of or related to the use of or inability to use the software.

---

**Copyright Notification**

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.

The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.

The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© ETSI 2024.  
All rights reserved.

---

# Intellectual Property Rights

## Essential patents

IPRs essential or potentially essential to normative deliverables may have been declared to ETSI. The declarations pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, are publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "*Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards*", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (<https://ipr.etsi.org/>).

Pursuant to the ETSI Directives including the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation regarding the essentiality of IPRs, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

## Trademarks

The present document may include trademarks and/or tradenames which are asserted and/or registered by their owners. ETSI claims no ownership of these except for any which are indicated as being the property of ETSI, and conveys no right to use or reproduce any trademark and/or tradename. Mention of those trademarks in the present document does not constitute an endorsement by ETSI of products, services or organizations associated with those trademarks.

**DECT™**, **PLUGTESTS™**, **UMTS™** and the ETSI logo are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members. **3GPP™** and **LTE™** are trademarks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners. **oneM2M™** logo is a trademark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the oneM2M Partners. **GSM®** and the GSM logo are trademarks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

---

# Legal Notice

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities. These shall be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under <https://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp>.

---

# Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "**shall**", "**shall not**", "**should**", "**should not**", "**may**", "**need not**", "**will**", "**will not**", "**can**" and "**cannot**" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the [ETSI Drafting Rules](#) (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"**must**" and "**must not**" are **NOT** allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

# Contents

Intellectual Property Rights .....	2
Legal Notice .....	2
Modal verbs terminology.....	2
Foreword.....	9
1 Scope .....	11
2 References .....	11
3 Definitions of terms and abbreviations.....	12
3.1 Terms.....	12
3.2 Abbreviations .....	13
4 General description.....	14
5 Provisioning of parameters for V2X configuration.....	14
5.1 General .....	14
5.2 Configuration and precedence of V2X configuration parameters .....	15
5.2.1 General.....	15
5.2.2 Precedence of V2X configuration parameters .....	15
5.2.3 Configuration parameters for V2X communication over PC5.....	15
5.2.4 Configuration parameters for V2X communication over Uu.....	17
5.3 Procedures .....	19
5.3.1 General.....	19
5.3.2 UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure.....	19
5.3.2.1 General .....	19
5.3.2.2 UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure initiation.....	19
5.3.2.3 UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure accepted by the network .....	20
5.3.2.4 UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure not accepted by the network .....	20
5.3.2.5 Abnormal cases on the network side.....	21
5.3.2.6 Abnormal cases on the UE.....	21
6 V2X communication .....	21
6.1 V2X communication over PC5 .....	21
6.1.1 General.....	21
6.1.2 Unicast mode communication over NR based PC5 .....	21
6.1.2.1 Overview.....	21
6.1.2.2 PC5 unicast link establishment procedure.....	22
6.1.2.2.1 General .....	22
6.1.2.2.2 PC5 unicast link establishment procedure initiation by initiating UE .....	22
6.1.2.2.3 PC5 unicast link establishment procedure accepted by the target UE.....	25
6.1.2.2.4 PC5 unicast link establishment procedure completion by the initiating UE.....	26
6.1.2.2.5 PC5 unicast link establishment procedure not accepted by the target UE.....	27
6.1.2.2.6 Abnormal cases .....	28
6.1.2.2.6.1 Abnormal cases at the initiating UE .....	28
6.1.2.2.6.2 Abnormal cases at the target UE.....	28
6.1.2.3 PC5 unicast link modification procedure .....	29
6.1.2.3.1 General .....	29
6.1.2.3.2 PC5 unicast link modification procedure initiated by initiating UE.....	29
6.1.2.3.3 PC5 unicast link modification procedure accepted by the target UE .....	30
6.1.2.3.4 PC5 unicast link modification procedure completion by the initiating UE .....	31
6.1.2.3.5 PC5 unicast link modification procedure not accepted by the target UE .....	31
6.1.2.3.6 Abnormal cases at the initiating UE.....	32
6.1.2.4 PC5 unicast link release procedure .....	32
6.1.2.4.1 General .....	32
6.1.2.4.2 PC5 unicast link release procedure initiation by initiating UE.....	32
6.1.2.4.3 PC5 unicast link release procedure accepted by the target UE.....	33
6.1.2.4.4 PC5 unicast link release procedure completion by the initiating UE.....	33

6.1.2.4.5	Abnormal cases .....	34
6.1.2.4.5.1	Abnormal cases at the initiating UE .....	34
6.1.2.5	PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure .....	34
6.1.2.5.1	General .....	34
6.1.2.5.2	PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure initiation by initiating UE.....	34
6.1.2.5.3	PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure accepted by the target UE.....	35
6.1.2.5.4	PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure acknowledged by the initiating UE .....	36
6.1.2.5.5	PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure completion by the target UE.....	36
6.1.2.5.6	PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure not accepted by the target UE.....	36
6.1.2.5.7	Abnormal cases .....	37
6.1.2.5.7.1	Abnormal cases at the initiating UE .....	37
6.1.2.5.7.2	Abnormal cases at the target UE.....	37
6.1.2.6	PC5 unicast link authentication procedure.....	38
6.1.2.6.1	General .....	38
6.1.2.6.2	PC5 unicast link authentication procedure initiation by the initiating UE.....	38
6.1.2.6.3	PC5 unicast link authentication procedure accepted by the target UE .....	39
6.1.2.6.4	PC5 unicast link authentication procedure completion by the initiating UE .....	39
6.1.2.6.5	PC5 unicast link authentication procedure not accepted by the target UE .....	40
6.1.2.6.5A	PC5 unicast link authentication procedure not accepted by the initiating UE .....	40
6.1.2.6.6	Abnormal cases .....	40
6.1.2.6.6.1	Abnormal cases at the initiating UE .....	40
6.1.2.7	PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure.....	41
6.1.2.7.1	General .....	41
6.1.2.7.2	PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure initiation by the initiating UE .....	41
6.1.2.7.3	PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure accepted by the target UE .....	43
6.1.2.7.4	PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure completion by the initiating UE.....	45
6.1.2.7.5	PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure not accepted by the target UE .....	45
6.1.2.7.6	Abnormal cases .....	46
6.1.2.7.6.1	Abnormal cases at the initiating UE .....	46
6.1.2.8	PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure.....	46
6.1.2.8.1	General .....	46
6.1.2.8.2	PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure initiation by the initiating UE.....	46
6.1.2.8.3	PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure accepted by the target UE .....	47
6.1.2.8.4	PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure completion by the initiating UE .....	48
6.1.2.8.5	Abnormal cases .....	48
6.1.2.8.5.1	Abnormal cases at the initiating UE .....	48
6.1.2.8.5.2	Abnormal cases at the target UE.....	48
6.1.2.9	Data transmission over PC5 unicast link.....	49
6.1.2.9.1	Transmission .....	49
6.1.2.9.2	Procedure for UE to use provisioned radio resources for V2X communication over PC5.....	49
6.1.2.10	PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure .....	49
6.1.2.10.1	General .....	49
6.1.2.10.2	PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure initiation by the initiating UE.....	49
6.1.2.10.3	PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure accepted by the target UE.....	50
6.1.2.10.4	PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure completion by the initiating UE .....	51
6.1.2.10.5	Abnormal cases at the initiating UE .....	51
6.1.2.11	PC5 unicast security.....	51
6.1.2.11.1	Overview .....	51
6.1.2.11.2	Handling of PC5 unicast security contexts .....	52
6.1.2.11.2.1	General.....	52
6.1.2.11.2.2	Establishment of secure exchange of PC5 signalling messages.....	52
6.1.2.11.2.3	Change of security keys .....	52
6.1.2.11.3	Checking of PC5 signalling messages in the UE.....	52
6.1.2.12	PC5 QoS flow establishment over PC5 unicast link .....	53
6.1.2.13	PC5 QoS flow match over PC5 unicast link .....	54
6.1.3	Broadcast mode communication over PC5.....	54
6.1.3.1	Overview.....	54
6.1.3.2	Transmission of broadcast mode V2X communication over PC5 .....	54
6.1.3.2.1	Initiation .....	54
6.1.3.2.1.1	Requirements for V2X communication over PC5 .....	54
6.1.3.2.1.2	PC5 QoS flow match and establishment.....	55
6.1.3.2.2	Transmission .....	57

6.1.3.2.3	Procedure for UE to use provisioned radio resources for V2X communication over PC5.....	58
6.1.3.2.4	Privacy of V2X transmission over PC5.....	59
6.1.3.3	Reception of broadcast mode V2X communication over PC5.....	60
6.1.4	Groupcast mode communication over PC5 .....	60
6.1.4.1	Overview.....	60
6.1.4.2	Transmission of groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5 .....	60
6.1.4.2.1	Initiation .....	60
6.1.4.2.1.1	Requirements for V2X communication over PC5 .....	60
6.1.4.2.1.2	PC5 QoS flow match and establishment.....	61
6.1.4.2.2	Transmission .....	61
6.1.4.2.3	Procedure for UE to use provisioned radio resources for V2X communication over PC5.....	61
6.1.4.2.4	Privacy of V2X transmission over PC5.....	61
6.1.4.3	Reception of groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5.....	61
6.2	V2X communication over Uu .....	62
6.2.1	General.....	62
6.2.2	Transmission of V2X communication over Uu from UE to V2X application server .....	63
6.2.3	Reception of V2X communication over Uu from UE to V2X application server .....	64
6.2.4	Transmission of V2X communication over Uu from V2X application server to UE .....	64
6.2.5	Reception of V2X communication over Uu from V2X application server to UE .....	65
6.2.6	V2X application server discovery.....	67
6.2.6.1	General .....	67
6.2.6.2	V2X application server discovery using MBS .....	70
6.2.6.2.1	General .....	70
6.2.6.2.2	Procedure for V2X application server discovery using MBS.....	71
6.2.7	V2X application server configuration.....	71
6.2.8	V2X MBS parameter discovery.....	71
6A	Handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous PC5 signalling protocol data .....	72
6A.1	General .....	72
6A.2	Message too short or too long .....	73
6A.2.1	Message too short .....	73
6A.2.2	Message too long .....	73
6A.3	Unknown or unforeseen message type .....	73
6A.4	Non-semantical mandatory information element errors .....	73
6A.5	Unknown and unforeseen IEs in the non-imperative message part.....	73
6A.5.1	IEs unknown in the message .....	73
6A.5.2	Out of sequence IEs .....	74
6A.5.3	Repeated IEs .....	74
6A.6	Non-imperative message part errors.....	74
6A.6.1	General.....	74
6A.6.2	Syntactically incorrect optional IEs .....	74
6A.6.3	Conditional IE errors .....	74
6A.7	Messages with semantically incorrect contents.....	74
7	Message functional definition and contents .....	75
7.1	Overview .....	75
7.2	Provisioning of parameters for V2X configuration signalling messages .....	75
7.2.1	UE policy provisioning request .....	75
7.2.1.1	Message definition .....	75
7.2.2	UE policy provisioning reject .....	75
7.2.2.1	Message definition .....	75
7.3	V2X communication over PC5 signalling messages.....	76
7.3.1	Direct link establishment request.....	76
7.3.1.1	Message definition .....	76
7.3.1.2	Target user info .....	76
7.3.1.3	Key establishment information container.....	77
7.3.1.4	Nonce_1 .....	77
7.3.1.5	MSB of K <sub>NRP-sess</sub> ID.....	77
7.3.1.6	K <sub>NRP</sub> ID .....	77
7.3.2	Direct link establishment accept.....	77
7.3.2.1	Message definition .....	77
7.3.2.2	IP address configuration.....	77

7.3.2.3	Link local IPv6 address .....	77
7.3.3	Void .....	78
7.3.4	Direct link modification request .....	78
7.3.4.1	Message definition .....	78
7.3.5	Direct link modification accept .....	78
7.3.5.1	Message definition .....	78
7.3.5.2	QoS flow descriptions .....	78
7.3.6	Direct link release request .....	79
7.3.6.1	Message definition .....	79
7.3.7	Direct link release accept .....	79
7.3.7.1	Message definition .....	79
7.3.8	Direct link keepalive request .....	79
7.3.8.1	Message definition .....	79
7.3.8.2	Maximum inactivity period .....	80
7.3.9	Direct link keepalive response .....	80
7.3.9.1	Message definition .....	80
7.3.10	Direct link authentication request .....	80
7.3.10.1	Message definition .....	80
7.3.11	Direct link authentication response .....	81
7.3.11.1	Message definition .....	81
7.3.12	Direct link authentication reject .....	81
7.3.12.1	Message definition .....	81
7.3.13	Direct link security mode command .....	82
7.3.13.1	Message definition .....	82
7.3.13.2	Nonce_2 .....	82
7.3.13.3	LSB of KNRP-sess ID .....	82
7.3.13.4	Key establishment information container .....	82
7.3.13.5	MSBs of KNRP ID .....	82
7.3.13.6	UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy .....	82
7.3.14	Direct link security mode complete .....	83
7.3.14.1	Message definition .....	83
7.3.14.2	IP address configuration .....	83
7.3.14.3	Link local IPv6 address .....	83
7.3.14.4	LSBs of K <sub>NRP</sub> ID .....	83
7.3.15	Direct link security mode reject .....	83
7.3.15.1	Message definition .....	83
7.3.16	Direct link rekeying request .....	84
7.3.16.1	Message definition .....	84
7.3.16.2	Key establishment information container .....	84
7.3.16.3	Nonce_1 .....	84
7.3.16.4	MSB of KNRP-sess ID .....	84
7.3.16.5	Re-authentication indication .....	84
7.3.17	Direct link rekeying response .....	85
7.3.17.1	Message definition .....	85
7.3.18	Direct link identifier update request .....	85
7.3.18.1	Message definition .....	85
7.3.18.2	Source user info .....	85
7.3.18.3	Source link local IPv6 address .....	85
7.3.19	Direct link identifier update accept .....	86
7.3.19.1	Message definition .....	86
7.3.19.2	Target user info .....	86
7.3.19.3	Target link local IPv6 address .....	86
7.3.19.4	Source user info .....	86
7.3.19.5	Source link local IPv6 address .....	86
7.3.20	Direct link identifier update ack .....	87
7.3.20.1	Message definition .....	87
7.3.20.2	Target user info .....	87
7.3.20.3	Target link local IPv6 address .....	87
7.3.21	Direct link identifier update reject .....	87
7.3.21.1	Message definition .....	87
7.3.22	Direct link modification reject .....	88
7.3.22.1	Message definition .....	88

7.3.23	Direct link establishment reject .....	88
7.3.23.1	Message definition .....	88
7.3.24	Direct link authentication failure .....	89
7.3.24.1	Message definition .....	89
7.3.24.2	Key establishment information container .....	89
8	Information elements coding .....	89
8.1	Overview .....	89
8.2	General .....	89
8.3	Provisioning of parameters for V2X configuration signalling information elements .....	89
8.3.1	UPDS cause .....	89
8.3.2	Requested UE policies .....	90
8.4	V2X communication over PC5 signalling information elements .....	93
8.4.1	PC5 signalling message type .....	93
8.4.2	Sequence number .....	94
8.4.3	V2X service identifier .....	94
8.4.4	Application layer ID .....	95
8.4.5	PC5 QoS flow descriptions .....	95
8.4.6	IP address configuration .....	102
8.4.7	Link local IPv6 address .....	103
8.4.8	Link modification operation code .....	103
8.4.9	PC5 signalling protocol cause .....	104
8.4.10	Keep-alive counter .....	105
8.4.11	Maximum inactivity period .....	105
8.4.12	Key establishment information container .....	105
8.4.13	Nonce .....	106
8.4.14	UE security capabilities .....	106
8.4.15	UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy .....	109
8.4.16	MSB of $K_{NRP\text{-}sess}$ ID .....	109
8.4.17	$K_{NRP}$ ID .....	110
8.4.18	Selected security algorithms .....	110
8.4.19	LSB of $K_{NRP\text{-}sess}$ ID .....	111
8.4.20	MSBs of $K_{NRP}$ ID .....	111
8.4.21	LSBs of $K_{NRP}$ ID .....	112
8.4.22	UE PC5 unicast user plane security policy .....	112
8.4.23	Configuration of UE PC5 unicast user plane security protection .....	113
8.4.24	Re-authentication indication .....	114
8.4.25	Layer-2 ID .....	114
8.4.26	RSPP metadata .....	115
9	Coding other than information element coding .....	115
9.1	Overview .....	115
9.2	V2X message family encoding .....	115
9.3	Non-IP PDU format .....	115
9.4	Encoding of V2X MBS configuration SDP .....	116
9.4.1	Minimum components of V2X MBS configuration SDP .....	116
9.4.2	IP multicast address .....	116
9.4.3	List of UDP port numbers and associated V2X message family .....	116
9.4.4	Example of V2X MBS configuration SDP .....	117
9.4.5	Void .....	117
9.5	Encoding of V2X AS MBS configuration SDP .....	117
9.5.1	Minimum components of V2X AS MBS configuration SDP .....	117
9.5.2	IP multicast address .....	117
9.5.3	Port number .....	117
9.5.5	Media type .....	117
9.5.6	Media format .....	118
9.5.7	Example of V2X AS MBS configuration SDP .....	118
9.6	Encoding of V2X local service information .....	118
9.6.1	General .....	118
9.6.2	application/vnd.3gpp-5gsv2x-local-service-information .....	118
9.6.3	Semantics .....	119
9.7	MIME types .....	120



10	List of system parameters.....	120
10.1	General .....	120
10.2	Timers of provisioning of parameters for V2X configuration procedures .....	120
10.3	Timers of PC5 unicast link management procedures .....	122
10.4	Timers of PC5 broadcast mode communication.....	125
10.5	Timers of PC5 groupcast mode communication .....	125
<b>Annex A (informative): IANA registration templates.....</b>		<b>126</b>
A.1	vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x MIME type.....	126
A.1.1	vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x MIME type registration .....	126
A.2	vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x-local-service-information MIME type .....	127
A.2.1	vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x-local-service-information MIME type registration .....	127
<b>Annex B (informative): Change history .....</b>		<b>130</b>
History .....		137

---

# Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

x the first digit:

- 1 presented to TSG for information;
- 2 presented to TSG for approval;
- 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.

Y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.

z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

In the present document, certain modal verbs have the following meanings:

**shall** indicates a mandatory requirement to do something

**shall not** indicates an interdiction (prohibition) to do something

NOTE 1: The constructions "shall" and "shall not" are confined to the context of normative provisions, and do not appear in Technical Reports.

NOTE 2: The constructions "must" and "must not" are not used as substitutes for "shall" and "shall not". Their use is avoided insofar as possible, and they are not used in a normative context except in a direct citation from an external, referenced, non-3GPP document, or so as to maintain continuity of style when extending or modifying the provisions of such a referenced document.

**Should** indicates a recommendation to do something

**should not** indicates a recommendation not to do something

**may** indicates permission to do something

**need not** indicates permission not to do something

NOTE 3: The construction "may not" is ambiguous and is not used in normative elements. The unambiguous constructions "might not" or "shall not" are used instead, depending upon the meaning intended.

**Can** indicates that something is possible

**cannot** indicates that something is impossible

NOTE 4: The constructions "can" and "cannot" shall not to be used as substitutes for "may" and "need not".

**Will** indicates that something is certain or expected to happen as a result of action taken by an agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

**will not** indicates that something is certain or expected not to happen as a result of action taken by an agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

**might** indicates a likelihood that something will happen as a result of action taken by some agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

**might not** indicates a likelihood that something will not happen as a result of action taken by some agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

In addition:

**is** (or any other verb in the indicative mood) indicates a statement of fact

**is not** (or any other negative verb in the indicative mood) indicates a statement of fact

NOTE 5: The constructions "is" and "is not" do not indicate requirements.

---

# 1 Scope

The present document specifies the protocols for vehicle-to-everything (V2X) services network as specified in 3GPP TS 23.287 [3] for:

- a) V2X communication among the UEs over the PC5 interface; and
- b) V2X communication between the UE and the V2X application server over the Uu interface.

This specification also covers interworking with EPS for V2X services in 5GS.

---

# 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document in the same Release as the present document.

- [1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".
- [2] 3GPP TS 23.122: "Non-Access-Stratum (NAS) functions related to Mobile Station (MS) in idle mode".
- [3] 3GPP TS 23.287: "Architecture enhancements for 5G System (5GS) to support Vehicle-to-Everything (V2X) services".
- [4] 3GPP TS 23.502: "Procedures for the 5G System (5GS); Stage 2".
- [5] 3GPP TS 24.386 "User Equipment (UE) to V2X control function; protocol aspects; Stage 3".
- [6] 3GPP TS 24.501: "Access-Stratum (NAS) protocol for 5G System (5GS); Stage 3".
- [7] 3GPP TS 24.588: "Vehicle-to-Everything (V2X) services in 5G System (5GS); User Equipment (UE) policies; Stage 3".
- [8] 3GPP TS 38.300: "NR; NR and NG-RAN Overall Description; Stage 2".
- [9] 3GPP TS 38.304: "User Equipment (UE) procedures in Idle mode and RRC Inactive state".
- [10] 3GPP TS 38.323: "NR; Packet Data Convergence Protocol (PDCP) specification".
- [11] 3GPP TS 38.331: "NR; Radio Resource Control (RRC) protocol specification".
- [12] ETSI EN 302 636-3 v1.2.1: "Intelligent Transport Systems (ITS); Vehicular Communications; GeoNetworking; Part 3: Network Architecture".
- [13] IEEE 1609.3 2016: "IEEE Standard for Wireless Access in Vehicular Environments (WAVE) -- Networking Services".
- [14] IETF RFC 768: "User Datagram Protocol".
- [15] IETF RFC 4291: "IP Version 6 Addressing Architecture".
- [16] IETF RFC 4862: "Neighbor Discovery for IP version 6 (IPv6)".
- [17] ISO 29281-1:2018: "Intelligent transport systems -- Communication access for land mobiles (CALM) -- Non-IP networking -- Part 1: Fast networking & transport layer protocol (FNTP)".

- [18] ISO TS 17419 ITS-AID AssignedNumbers:  
[http://standards.iso.org/iso/ts/17419/TS17419%20Assigned%20Numbers/TS17419\\_ITS-AID\\_AssignedNumbers.pdf](http://standards.iso.org/iso/ts/17419/TS17419%20Assigned%20Numbers/TS17419_ITS-AID_AssignedNumbers.pdf)
- [19] IETF RFC 1035: "DOMAIN NAMES - IMPLEMENTATION AND SPECIFICATION".
- [20] 3GPP TS 33.536: "Security aspects of 3GPP support for advanced Vehicle-to-Everything (V2X) services".
- [21] 3GPP TS 33.501: "Security architecture and procedures for 5G system".
- [22] 3GPP TS 24.526: "User Equipment (UE) policies for 5G System (5GS); Stage 3".
- [23] ISO/IEC 10118-3:2018: "IT Security techniques – Hash-functions – Part 3: Dedicated hash-functions".
- [24] CCSA YD/T 3707-2020: "Technical requirements of network layer of LTE-based vehicular communication".
- [25] IETF RFC 793: "Transmission Control Protocol."
- [26] 3GPP TS 24.007: "Mobile radio interface signalling layer 3; General aspects".
- [27] 3GPP TS 24.554: "Proximity-services (ProSe) in 5G System (5GS) protocol aspects; Stage 3".
- [28] 3GPP TS 24.577: "Aircraft-to-Everything (A2X) services in 5G System (5GS) protocol aspects; Stage 3".
- [29] 3GPP TS 24.514: "Ranging based services and sidelink positioning in 5G system(5GS); Stage 3".
- [30] 3GPP TS 38.355: "NR; Sidelink Positioning Protocol (SLPP); Protocol specification".
- [31] IETF RFC 4566: "SDP: Session Description Protocol".
- [32] 3GPP TS 23.247: "Architectural enhancements for 5G multicast-broadcast services; Stage 2".
- [33] 3GPP TS 23.501: "System Architecture for the 5G System; Stage 2".
- [34] 3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile radio interface Layer 3 specification; Core network protocols; Stage 3".
- [35] 3GPP TS 24.502: "Access to the 3GPP 5G Core Network (5GCN) via non-3GPP access networks".
- [36] 3GPP TS 23.032: "Universal Geographical Area Description (GAD)".

---

## 3 Definitions of terms and abbreviations

### 3.1 Terms

For the purposes of the present document, the terms given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

**E-UTRA-PC5:** PC5 reference point over E-UTRA. The term E-UTRA-PC5 used in the present document corresponds to the term LTE PC5 defined in 3GPP TS 23.287 [3].

**NR-PC5:** PC5 reference point over NR. The term NR-PC5 used in the present document corresponds to the term NR PC5 defined in 3GPP TS 23.287 [3].

**PC5 QoS flow context:** A context which includes a set of V2X service identifiers, a PQFI value and a set of PC5 QoS parameters.

**PC5 QoS rule:** A rule which includes a PC5 QoS rule identifier, a PQFI value, a precedence value and optionally a set of packet filters. The PC5 QoS rule is associated with a PC5 QoS flow context.

**V2X service identifier:** an identifier of a V2X service, e.g. PSID, ITS-AID, or AID of the V2X application. The term V2X service identifier used in the present document corresponds to the term V2X service type defined in 3GPP TS 23.287 [3].

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 23.287 [3] apply:

**Application Identifier (AID)**  
**Intelligent Transport Systems (ITS)**  
**ITS Application Identifier (ITS-AID)**  
**NR Tx Profile**  
**NR eTx Profile**  
**Provider Service Identifier (PSID)**  
**V2X communication**  
**V2X message**  
**V2X service**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6] apply:

**5G-EA**  
**5G-IA**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6] apply:

**UE local configuration**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 38.331 [11] apply:

**MBS Radio Bearer**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 23.247 [32] apply:

**MBS Frequency Selection Area (FSA) ID**  
**MBS service area**

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms and definitions given in 3GPP TS 23.501 [33] apply:

Network Identifier (NID)

## 3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1], 3GPP TS 24.501 [6] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and 3GPP TS 24.501 [6].

A2X	Aircraft-to-Everything
CA	Carrier Aggregation
E-UTRA	Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access
FQDN	Fully Qualified Domain Name
FSA	Frequency Selection Area
LSB	Least Significant 8 Bits
MBS	Multicast/Broadcast Services
MSB	Most Significant 8 Bits
NR	New Radio
NR CGI	New Radio Cell Global Identity
NRPEK	NR PC5 Encryption Key
NRPIK	NR PC5 Integrity Key
V2X	Vehicle-to-Everything
V2XP	V2X Policy
PQFI	PC5 QoS Flow ID
PQI	PC5 5QI
ProSeP	5G ProSe Policy
RSLPP	Ranging and Sidelink Positioning Policy
SDP	Session Description Protocol
SNPN	Stand-alone Non-Public Network

TMGI Temporary Mobile Group Identity

---

## 4 General description

The present specification defines means for transport of V2X messages in 5GS and interworking to EPS. V2X messages are generated and consumed by upper layers of the UE and the V2X application server. V2X messages can contain IP data or non-IP data.

The V2X messages can be transported using:

- a) V2X communication over PC5; and
- b) V2X communication over Uu.

For case a above:

- 1) V2X communication over PC5 enables transfer of V2X messages among UEs;
- 2) both IP based and non-IP based V2X messages are supported over PC5; and
- 3) for V2X messages containing IP data, only IPv6 is used. IPv4 is not supported in this release of the specification.

For case b above:

- 1) V2X communication over Uu enables transfer of V2X messages between a UE and a V2X application server. A UE using V2X communication over Uu:
  - i) can use unicast transport (in uplink, downlink or both of them);
  - ii) can use MBS transport (in downlink only);
  - iii) can use transport for uplink which is the same or different to the transport for downlink; and
  - iv) can use also MBS transport for downlink without using any transport for uplink;
- 2) both IP based and non-IP based V2X messages are supported over Uu;
- 3) V2X messages are carried over Uu in payload of either a UDP/IP packet or TCP/IP packet towards a V2X application server address;

NOTE: Further details about the use of UDP or TCP as a transport layer protocol are described in 3GPP TS 23.287 [3] clause 5.2.3.1.

- 4) V2X messages carried over Uu are sent or received over unicast and MBS transport in this release of the specification; and
- 5) V2X messages are carried over Uu using user data via user plane.

---

## 5 Provisioning of parameters for V2X configuration

### 5.1 General

V2X communication is configured by the use of V2X configuration parameters and their related procedures which allow configuration of necessary V2X configuration parameters.

## 5.2 Configuration and precedence of V2X configuration parameters

### 5.2.1 General

UE's usage of V2X communication is controlled by V2X communication parameters.

The V2X communication parameters consist of the configuration parameters for V2X communication over PC5 and the configuration parameters for V2X communication over Uu.

### 5.2.2 Precedence of V2X configuration parameters

The V2X configuration parameters can be:

- a) pre-configured in the ME;
- b) configured in the USIM;
- c) provided as a V2XP using the UE policy delivery service as specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6] annex D;
- d) provided by a V2X application server via V1 reference point; or
- e) a combination of case a), b), c) or d) above.

The UE shall use the V2X configuration parameters in the following order of decreasing precedence:

- a) the V2X configuration parameters provided as a V2XP using the UE policy delivery service as specified in annex D of 3GPP TS 24.501 [6];
- b) the V2X configuration parameters provided by a V2X application server via V1 reference point;
- c) the V2X configuration parameters configured in the USIM; and
- d) the V2X configuration parameters pre-configured in the ME.

### 5.2.3 Configuration parameters for V2X communication over PC5

The configuration parameters for V2X communication over PC5 consist of:

- a) a validity timer for the validity of the configuration parameters for V2X communication over PC5;
- b) a list of PLMNs and RATs in which the UE is authorized to use V2X communication over PC5 when the UE is served by E-UTRA or served by NR. Each entry of the list contains a PLMN ID and RATs in which the UE is authorized to use V2X communication over PC5;
- c) an indication of whether the UE is authorized to use V2X communication over PC5 when the UE is not served by E-UTRA and not served by NR;
- d) list of RATs in which the UE is authorized to use V2X communication over PC5 and the radio parameters of the RAT for V2X communication over PC5 applicable per geographical area with an indication of whether these radio parameters of the RAT are "operator managed" or "non-operator managed" when the UE is not served by E-UTRA and not served by NR;
- e) void
- f) optionally, a list of V2X service identifier to PC5 RAT(s) and Tx profiles mapping rules. Each mapping rule contains one or more V2X service identifiers, PC5 RAT(s) and:
  - 1) if the PC5 RAT(s) include E-UTRA-PC5, Tx profiles corresponding to the E-UTRA-PC5; or
  - 2) if the PC5 RAT(s) include NR-PC5:



- i) optionally NR Tx profile corresponding to the NR-PC5 for broadcast mode V2X communication over PC5 and groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5; or
- ii) optionally NR eTx profile corresponding to the NR-PC5 for broadcast mode V2X communication over PC5 and groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5;
- iii) optionally NR Tx profile corresponding to transmitting and receiving initial signalling of the PC5 unicast link establishment; or
- iv) any combination of the above;

NOTE 1: The value of a V2X service identifier that has an associated NR Tx profile is different than the value of any V2X service identifier that has been used without having associated NR Tx profiles.

NOTE 1A: The value of a V2X service identifier that has an associated NR eTx profile is different than the value of any V2X service identifier that has been used without having associated NR eTx profiles.

g) configuration parameters for privacy support, consisting of:

- 1) a list of V2X services requiring privacy. Each entry of the list contains one or more V2X service identifiers and one or more geographical areas where the privacy is required; and
- 2) a privacy timer value as specified in 3GPP TS 24.588 [7] clause 5.3;

h) configuration parameters for a V2X communication over PC5 in E-UTRA-PC5, consisting of:

- 1) a list of V2X service identifier to destination layer-2 ID mapping rules. Each mapping rule contains one or more V2X service identifiers and the destination layer-2 ID;
- 2) optionally, a default destination layer-2 ID;
- 3) a list of PPPP to PDB mapping rules. Each mapping rule contains a ProSe Per-Packet Priority (PPPP) and a Packet Delay Budget (PDB);
- 4) optionally, list of V2X service identifier to V2X E-UTRA frequency mapping rules. Each mapping rule contains one or more V2X service identifiers and the V2X E-UTRA frequencies with associated geographical areas; and
- 5) optionally, a list of the V2X services authorized for ProSe Per-Packet Reliability (PPPR). Each entry of the list contains one or more V2X service identifiers and a ProSe Per-Packet Reliability (PPPR) value; and

i) configuration parameters for a V2X communication over PC5 in NR-PC5, consisting of:

- 1) optionally, a list of V2X service identifier to V2X NR frequency mapping rules. Each mapping rule contains one or more V2X service identifiers and the V2X NR frequencies with associated geographical areas;
- 2) a list of V2X service identifier to destination layer-2 ID for broadcast mapping rules. Each mapping rule contains one or more V2X service identifiers and the destination layer-2 ID for broadcast;
- 3) optionally, a default destination layer-2 ID for broadcast;
- 4) a list of V2X service identifier to destination layer-2 ID for groupcast mapping rules. Each mapping rule contains one or more V2X service identifiers and the destination layer-2 ID for groupcast;
- 5) a list of V2X service identifier to default destination layer-2 ID for unicast initial signalling mapping rules. Each mapping rule contains one or more V2X service identifiers and the default destination layer-2 ID for initial signalling to establish unicast connection;
- 6) a list of V2X service identifier to PC5 QoS parameters mapping rules. The PC5 QoS parameters are specified in clause 5.4.2 of 3GPP TS 23.287 [3];
- 7) an AS configuration, including a list of SLRB mapping rules applicable when the UE is not served by E-UTRA and is not served by NR. Each SLRB mapping rule contains a PC5 QoS profile and an SLRB. The PC5 QoS profile contains the following parameters:
  - i) the PC5 QoS profile contains a PQI;

- ii) if the PQI of the PC5 QoS profile identifies a GBR QoS, the PC5 QoS profile contains a PC5 flow bit rates consisting of a guaranteed flow bit rate (GFBR) and a maximum flow bit rate (MFBR);
- iii) if the PQI of the PC5 QoS profile identifies a non-GBR QoS, the PC5 QoS profile contains the PC5 link aggregated bit rate consisting of a per link aggregate maximum bit rate (PC5 LINK-AMBR);

NOTE 2: PC5 link aggregated bit rate is only used for unicast mode communications over PC5.

- iv) the PC5 QoS profile contains a range, which is only used for groupcast mode communications over PC5; and
  - v) the PC5 QoS profile can contain the priority level, the averaging window, and the maximum data burst volume. If one or more of the priority level, the averaging window or the maximum data burst volume are not contained in the PC5 QoS profile, their default values apply;
- 8) a list of NR-PC5 unicast security policies. Each entry in the list contains an NR-PC5 unicast security policy composed of:
- i) one or more V2X service identifiers;
  - ii) the signalling integrity protection policy for the V2X service identifier(s);
  - iii) the signalling ciphering policy for the V2X service identifier(s);
  - iv) the user plane integrity protection policy for the V2X service identifier(s);
  - v) the user plane ciphering policy for the V2X service identifier(s); and
  - vi) one or more geographical areas where the NR-PC5 unicast security policy applies;
- 9) a list of V2X service identifier to default mode of communication mapping rules. Each mapping rule contains one or more V2X service identifiers and the default mode of communication (one of unicast, groupcast or broadcast); and
- 10) for broadcast mode, groupcast mode and initial signalling of the PC5 unicast link establishment, PC5 DRX configurations (see 3GPP TS 38.331 [11]), including the mapping of PC5 QoS profile(s) to PC5 DRX cycle(s) and the default PC5 DRX configuration, when the UE is not served by E-UTRA and not served by NR.

## 5.2.4 Configuration parameters for V2X communication over Uu

The configuration parameters for V2X communication over Uu consist of:

- a) a validity timer for the validity of the configuration parameters for V2X communication over Uu to 5GCN;
- b) optionally, a list of V2X service identifier to PDU session parameters mapping rules. Each mapping rule contains one or more V2X service identifiers of a the V2X service and one or more parameters for establishment of a PDU session for V2X communication over Uu for the V2X services:
  - 1) one of the "IPv4", "IPv6", "IPv4v6" or "Unstructured" PDU session types;
  - 2) an SSC mode;
  - 3) a list of zero or more S-NSSAIs;
  - 4) a list of zero or more DNNs; and
  - 5) one of the UDP or TCP transport layer protocol if the PDU session type is "IPv4", "IPv6" or "IPv4v6"; and
- c) a list of PLMNs in which the UE is configured to use V2X communication over Uu. For each PLMN, the list contains:
  - 1) for transfer of a V2X message of a V2X service identified by a V2X service identifier:
    - i) a list of V2X service identifier to V2X application server address mapping rules, applicable when the UE is registered to the PLMN. Each mapping rule contains:

- A) one or more V2X service identifiers;
  - B) a V2X application server address for unicast consisting of:
    - an FQDN, or an IP address; and
    - a UDP port for uplink transport, a UDP port for downlink transport, a TCP port for bidirectional transport or any combination of them; and
  - C) optionally a geographical area; and
  - D) optionally, one or more V2X MBS configuration(s) for receiving V2X communication over Uu via MBS per V2X service identifier consisting of:
    - a TMGI;
    - for an SNPN, the TMGI is complemented with the NID of the SNPN;
    - an MBS service type indicating multicast MBS session or broadcast MBS session;
    - if the MBS service type indicates the broadcast MBS session, then MBS service area, otherwise optionally MBS service area. The MBS service area contains a TAI list, an NR CGI list, a TAI list and an NR CGI list, or a geographical area;
    - if the MBS service type indicates the broadcast MBS session, then optionally, a frequency, a list of one or more MBS FSA IDs, or both; and
    - an SDP body;
- ii) optionally, per type of data (IP and non-IP) and V2X message family (in case of non-IP) and optionally a geographical area, one or more default V2X application server addresses for the unicast V2X communication over Uu applicable when the UE is registered to the PLMN. Each V2X application server address consists of:
- i) an FQDN, or an IP address; and
  - ii) a UDP port for uplink transport, a UDP port for downlink transport, a TCP port for bidirectional transport or any combination of them; and
- 2) for transfer of a V2X message of a V2X service not identified by a V2X service identifier:
- i) a list of the V2X application servers per optional geographical area where usage of those V2X application servers applies, applicable when the UE is registered to the PLMN. Each entry of the list contains:
    - A) a V2X application server address consisting of an FQDN, or an IP address; and
    - B) optionally, a geographical area.
  - ii) optionally, one or more V2X MBS configuration(s) for receiving V2X communication over Uu via MBS consisting of:
    - A) a TMGI;
    - B) for an SNPN, the TMGI is complemented with the NID of the SNPN;
    - C) an MBS service type indicating multicast MBS session or broadcast MBS session;
    - D) if the MBS service type indicates the broadcast MBS session, then MBS service area, otherwise optionally MBS service area. The MBS service area contains a TAI list, an NR CGI list, a TAI list and an NR CGI list, or a geographical area;
    - E) if the MBS service type indicates the broadcast MBS session, then optionally, a frequency, a list of one or more MBS FSA IDs, or both; and
    - F) an SDP body;

- 3) optionally, a V2X AS MBS configuration for receiving V2X application server information via MBS consisting of:
  - i) a TMGI;
  - ii) for an SNPN, the TMGI is complemented with the NID of the SNPN;
  - iii) an MBS service area. The MBS service area contains a TAI list, an NR CGI list, a TAI list and an NR CGI list, or a geographical area;
  - iv) optionally, a frequency, a list of one or more MBS FSA IDs, or both; and
  - v) an SDP body;

NOTE: Broadcast MBS session is used for receiving V2X application server information via MBS.

## 5.3 Procedures

### 5.3.1 General

The procedure for provisioning of parameters for V2X configuration allows the UE to obtain information necessary for V2X communication.

### 5.3.2 UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure

#### 5.3.2.1 General

The UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure enables the UE to request V2X policy from the PCF in the following cases:

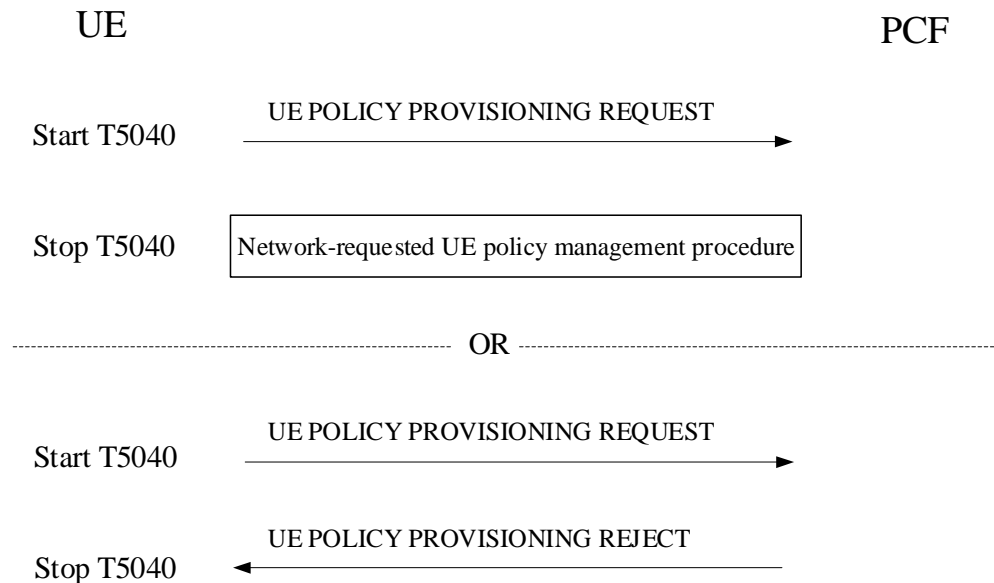
- a) if the T5041 for a UE policy for V2X communication over PC5 expires;
- b) if the T5042 for a UE policy for V2X communication over Uu expires; or
- c) if there are no valid configuration parameters, e.g., for the current area, or due to abnormal situation.

The UE shall follow the principles of PTI handling for UE policy delivery service procedures defined in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6] clause D.1.2.

#### 5.3.2.2 UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure initiation

In order to initiate the UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure, the UE shall create a UE POLICY PROVISIONING REQUEST message (see example in figure 5.3.2.2.1). The UE:

- a) shall allocate a PTI value currently not used and set the PTI IE to the allocated PTI value;
- b) shall include the Requested UE policies IE indicating whether the UE policies for V2X communication over PC5, the UE policies for V2X communication over Uu or both are requested;
- c) shall transport the UE POLICY PROVISIONING REQUEST message using the NAS transport procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6] clause 5.4.5; and
- d) shall start timer T5040.



**Figure 5.3.2.2.1: UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure**

### 5.3.2.3 UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure accepted by the network

Upon receipt of and accepting the UE POLICY PROVISIONING REQUEST message, the PCF shall create a MANAGE UE POLICY COMMAND message and shall behave as described in clause D.2.1 of 3GPP TS 24.501 [6].

Upon receipt of the MANAGE UE POLICY COMMAND message with the same PTI as included in the UE POLICY PROVISIONING REQUEST message, the UE shall stop timer T5040 and handles the MANAGE UE POLICY COMMAND message as specified in clause D.2.1 of 3GPP TS 24.501 [6].

If new UE policies for V2X communication over PC5 are included in the MANAGE UE POLICY COMMAND message, the UE shall stop timer T5041 if it is running and start timer T5041 with the value included in the UE policies for V2X communication over PC5, and start using the new UE policies for V2X communication over PC5 included in the MANAGE UE POLICY COMMAND message.

If new UE policies for V2X communication over Uu are included in the MANAGE UE POLICY COMMAND message, the UE shall stop timer T5042 if it is running and start timer T5042 with the value included in the UE policies for V2X communication over Uu, and start using the new UE policies for V2X communication over Uu included in the MANAGE UE POLICY COMMAND message.

### 5.3.2.4 UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure not accepted by the network

Upon receipt and rejecting of the UE POLICY PROVISIONING REQUEST message, the PCF shall create a UE POLICY PROVISIONING REJECT message.

The PCF shall set the UPDS cause IE of the UE POLICY PROVISIONING REJECT message to indicate reason for rejecting the UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure.

The UPDS cause IE typically indicates one of the following UPDS cause values:

- #31 request rejected, unspecified;
- #32 service option not supported;
- #34 service option temporarily out of order;
- #35 PTI already in use; or
- #95 – 111 protocol errors.

The PCF shall transport the UE POLICY PROVISIONING REJECT message to the UE via the AMF using the procedure specified in 3GPP TS 23.502 [4].

Upon receipt of the UE POLICY PROVISIONING REJECT message, the UE shall stop timer T5040.

### 5.3.2.5 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Indication from the lower layer of transmission failure of the UE POLICY PROVISIONING REJECT message.

After receiving an indication from lower layer that the UE POLICY PROVISIONING REJECT message has not been successfully acknowledged (e.g. TCP ACK is not received), the PCF shall abort the procedure.

### 5.3.2.6 Abnormal cases on the UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) T5040 expired.

The UE shall, on the first expiry of the timer T5040, retransmit the UE POLICY PROVISIONING REQUEST message and shall reset and start timer T5040. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T5040, the UE shall abort the procedure and release the allocated PTI.

---

## 6 V2X communication

### 6.1 V2X communication over PC5

#### 6.1.1 General

This clause describes the procedures at the UE, and between UEs, for V2X communication over PC5.

The UE shall support requirements for securing V2X communication over PC5.

Both IP based and non-IP based V2X communication over PC5 are supported. For IP based V2X communication, only IPv6 is used. IPv4 is not supported in this release of the present document.

V2X communication over NR-PC5 supports broadcast mode, groupcast mode, and unicast mode. If upper layer of the UE indicates the mode of communication, the UE shall set the mode of communication based on the request of the upper layer. Otherwise, the UE shall set the mode of communication based on the mapping rules between the V2X service identifier and the default mode of communication defined in clause 5.2.3.

NOTE: Further details about whether broadcast, unicast or groupcast can be used over PC5 are described in 3GPP TS 23.287 [3] clause 5.2.1.

#### 6.1.2 Unicast mode communication over NR based PC5

##### 6.1.2.1 Overview

This clause describes the PC5 signalling protocol procedures between two UEs for unicast mode of V2X communication. The following PC5 signalling protocol procedures are defined:

- a) PC5 unicast link establishment;
- b) PC5 unicast link modification;
- c) PC5 unicast link release;
- d) PC5 unicast link identifier update;

- e) PC5 unicast link authentication;
- f) PC5 unicast link security mode control;
- g) PC5 unicast link keep-alive; and
- h) PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure.

## 6.1.2.2 PC5 unicast link establishment procedure

### 6.1.2.2.1 General

Depending on the type of the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure (i.e. UE oriented Layer-2 link establishment or V2X Service oriented Layer-2 link establishment in 3GPP TS 23.287[3]), the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure is used to establish a PC5 unicast link between two UEs or to establish multiple PC5 unicast links. The UE sending the request message is called the "initiating UE" and the other UE is called the "target UE". If the request message does not indicate the specific target UE (i.e. target user info is not included in the request message), and multiple target UEs are interested in the V2X service(s) indicated in the request message, then the initiating UE shall handle corresponding response messages received from those target UEs. The maximum number of NR PC5 unicast links established in a UE at a time shall not exceed an implementation-specific maximum number of established NR PC5 unicast links.

NOTE: The recommended maximum number of established NR PC5 unicasts link is 8.

### 6.1.2.2.2 PC5 unicast link establishment procedure initiation by initiating UE

The initiating UE shall meet the following pre-conditions before initiating this procedure:

- a) a request from upper layers to transmit the packet for V2X service over PC5;
- b) the communication mode is unicast mode (e.g. pre-configured as specified in clause 5.2.3 or indicated by upper layers);
- c) the link layer identifier for the initiating UE (i.e. layer-2 ID used for unicast communication) is available (e.g. pre-configured or self-assigned) and is not being used by other existing PC5 unicast links to the same link layer identifier for the destination UE within the initiating UE;
- d) the link layer identifier for the destination UE (i.e. the unicast layer-2 ID of the target UE or the broadcast layer-2 ID) is available to the initiating UE (e.g. pre-configured, obtained as specified in clause 5.2.3 or known via prior V2X communication);

NOTE 1: In the case where different V2X services are mapped to distinct default destination layer-2 IDs, when the initiating UE intends to establish a single unicast link that can be used for more than one V2X service identifiers, the UE can select any of the default destination layer-2 ID for unicast initial signalling.

- e) the initiating UE is either authorised for V2X communication over PC5 in NR-PC5 in the serving PLMN, or has a valid authorization for V2X communication over PC5 in NR-PC5 when not served by E-UTRA and not served by NR. The UE considers that it is not served by E-UTRA and not served by NR if the following conditions are met:
  - 1) not served by NR and not served by E-UTRA for V2X communication over PC5;
  - 2) in limited service state as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [2], if the reason for the UE being in limited service state is one of the following:
    - i) the UE is unable to find a suitable cell in the selected PLMN as specified in 3GPP TS 38.304 [9];
    - ii) the UE received a REGISTRATION REJECT message or a SERVICE REJECT message with the 5GMM cause #11 "PLMN not allowed" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6]; or
    - iii) the UE received a REGISTRATION REJECT message or a SERVICE REJECT message with the 5GMM cause #7 "5GS services not allowed" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6]; or

- 3) in limited service state as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [2] for reasons other than i), ii) or iii) above, and located in a geographical area for which the UE is provisioned with "non-operator managed" radio parameters as specified in clause 5.2.3;
- f) there is no existing PC5 unicast link for the pair of peer application layer IDs, or there is an existing PC5 unicast link for the pair of peer application layer IDs and:
  - 1) the network layer protocol of the existing PC5 unicast link is not identical to the network layer protocol required by the upper layer in the initiating UE for this V2X service; or
  - 2) the security policy (either signalling security policy or user plane security policy) corresponding to the V2X service identifier is not compatible with the security policy of the existing PC5 unicast link; and
- g) the number of established PC5 unicast links is less than the implementation-specific maximum number of established NR PC5 unicast links allowed in the UE at a time.

After receiving the service data or request from the upper layers, the initiating UE shall derive the PC5 QoS parameters and assign the PQFI(s) for the PC5 QoS flows(s) to be established as specified in clause 6.1.2.12.

In order to initiate the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure, the initiating UE shall create a DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message. The initiating UE:

- a) shall include the source user info set to the initiating UE's application layer ID received from upper layers;
- b) shall include the V2X service identifier(s) received from upper layer;
- c) shall include the target user info set to the target UE's application layer ID if received from upper layers or if the destination layer-2 ID is the unicast layer-2 ID of target UE;
- d) shall include the Key establishment information container if the UE PC5 unicast signalling integrity protection policy is set to "signalling integrity protection required" or "signalling integrity protection preferred", and may include the Key establishment information container if the UE PC5 unicast signalling integrity protection policy is set to "signalling integrity protection not needed";

NOTE 2: The Key establishment information container is provided by upper layers.

- e) shall include a Nonce\_1 set to the 128-bit nonce value generated by the initiating UE for the purpose of session key establishment over this PC5 unicast link if the UE PC5 unicast signalling integrity protection policy is set to "signalling integrity protection required" or "signalling integrity protection preferred";
- f) shall include its UE security capabilities indicating the list of algorithms that the initiating UE supports for the security establishment of this PC5 unicast link;
- g) shall include the MSB of  $K_{\text{NRP-SESS}}$  ID chosen by the initiating UE as specified in 3GPP TS 33.536 [20] if the UE PC5 unicast signalling integrity protection policy is set to "signalling integrity protection required" or "signalling integrity protection preferred";
- h) may include a  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  ID if the initiating UE has an existing  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  for the target UE;
- i) shall include its UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy. In the case where the different V2X services are mapped to the different PC5 unicast signalling security policies, when the initiating UE intends to establish a single unicast link that can be used for more than one V2X service, each of the signalling security policies of those V2X services shall be compatible, e.g. "signalling integrity protection not needed" and "signalling integrity protection required" are not compatible; and
- j) shall include the RSPP metadata to provide the RSPP metadata information e.g., the specific role(s) to be discovered if the V2X service identifier is indicating "ranging and sidelink positioning".

After the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message is generated, the initiating UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with:

- a) the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the destination layer-2 ID used for unicast initial signalling;
- b) the NR Tx profile corresponding to the initial signalling of the PC5 unicast link establishment and that is associated with the V2X service identifier (see clause 5.2.3), if available;



NOTE 3: The NR Tx profile is used by lower layers to determine the PC5 DRX parameter values (see 3GPP TS 38.300 [8]) for transmitting and receiving initial signalling of the PC5 unicast link establishment.

and start timer T5000. The UE shall not send a new DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message to the same target UE identified by the same application layer ID while timer T5000 is running. If the target user info IE is not included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message (i.e. V2X service oriented PC5 unicast link establishment procedure), the initiating UE shall handle multiple DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT messages, if any, received from different target UEs for the establishment of multiple PC5 unicast links before the expiry of timer T5000.

NOTE 4: In order to ensure successful PC5 unicast link establishment, T5000 should be set to a value larger than the sum of T5006 and T5007.

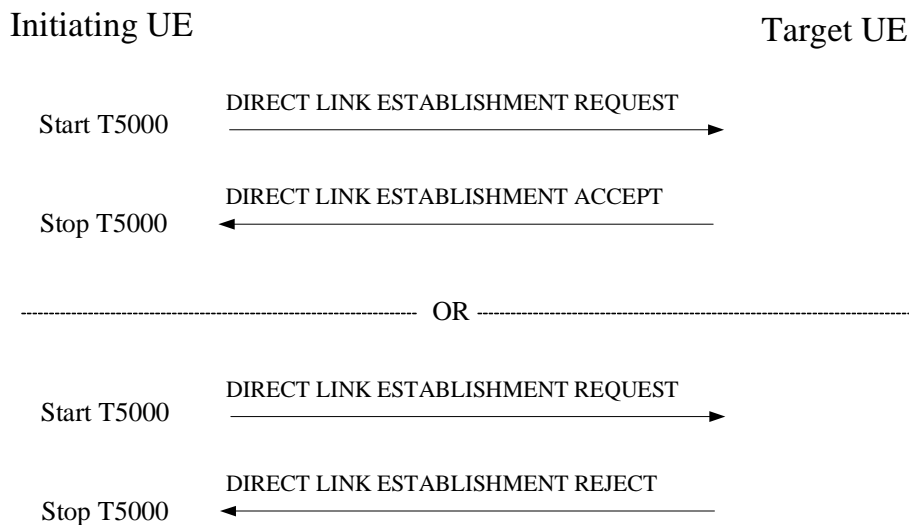


Figure 6.1.2.2.2: UE oriented PC5 unicast link establishment procedure

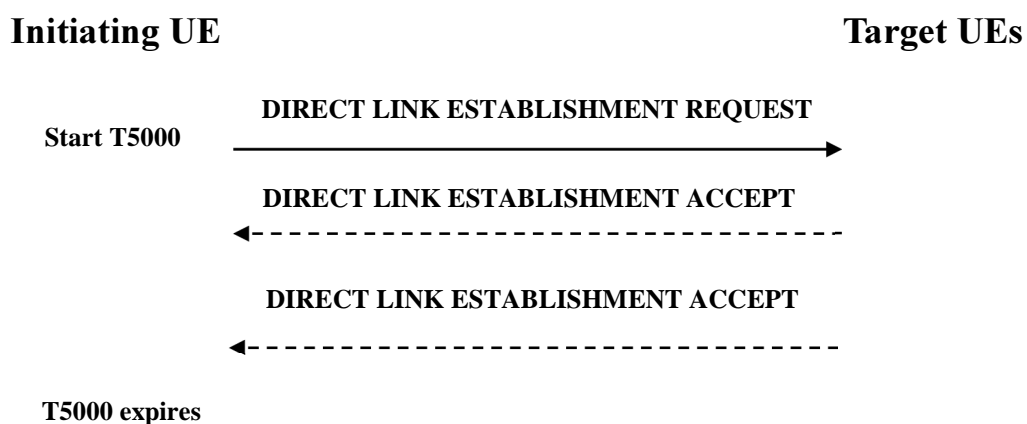


Figure 6.1.2.2.3: V2X service oriented PC5 unicast link establishment procedure

### 6.1.2.2.3 PC5 unicast link establishment procedure accepted by the target UE

The target UE shall pass the NR Tx profile corresponding to the initial signalling of the PC5 unicast link establishment and that is associated with the V2X service identifier the target UE is interested in (see clause 5.2.3), if available, to the lower layers.

NOTE 1: The NR Tx profile is used by lower layers to determine the PC5 DRX parameter values (see 3GPP TS 38.300 [8]) for transmitting and receiving initial signalling of the PC5 unicast link establishment.

Upon receipt of a DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message, if the target UE accepts this request, the target UE shall uniquely assign a PC5 link identifier, create a PC5 unicast link context and assign a layer-2 ID for this PC5 unicast link. The newly assigned layer-2 ID replaces the target layer-2 ID as received on the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message. Then the target UE shall store this assigned layer-2 ID and the source layer-2 ID used in the transport of this message provided by the lower layers in the PC5 unicast link context. The target UE may initiate PC5 unicast link authentication procedure as specified in clause 6.1.2.6 and shall initiate PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure as specified in clause 6.1.2.7.

NOTE 2: The target UE may reuse the target UE's layer-2 ID used in the transport of the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message provided by the lower layers in case that the target UE's layer-2 ID has been used in previous PC5 unicast link with the same peer.

If:

- a) the target user info IE is included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message and this IE includes the target UE's application layer ID; and

the target UE matches the indicated UE role included in the RSPP metadata if the V2X service identifier is indicating "ranging and sidelink positioning"; or

- b) the target user info IE is not included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message and the target UE is interested in the V2X service(s) identified by the V2X service identifier IE in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message; and

the target UE matches the indicated UE role included in the RSPP metadata if the V2X service identifier is indicating "ranging and sidelink positioning";

then the target UE shall either:

- a) identify an existing  $K_{NRP}$  based on the  $K_{NRP}$  ID included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message; or
- b) if  $K_{NRP}$  ID is not included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message, the target UE does not have an existing  $K_{NRP}$  for the  $K_{NRP}$  ID included in DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message or the target UE wishes to derive a new  $K_{NRP}$ , derive a new  $K_{NRP}$ . This may require performing one or more PC5 unicast link authentication procedures as specified in clause 6.1.2.6.

NOTE 3: How many times the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure needs to be performed to derive a new  $K_{NRP}$  depends on the authentication method used.

After an existing  $K_{NRP}$  was identified or a new  $K_{NRP}$  was derived, the target UE shall initiate a PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure as specified in clause 6.1.2.7.

Upon successful completion of the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure, in order to determine whether the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message can be accepted or not, in case of IP communication, the target UE checks whether there is at least one common IP address configuration option supported by both the initiating UE and the target UE.

If the target UE accepts the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure, the target UE shall create a DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message. The target UE:

- a) shall include the source user info set to the target UE's application layer ID received from upper layers;
- b) shall include PQFI(s), the corresponding PC5 QoS parameters and the V2X service identifier(s) that the target UE accepts;

- c) shall include an IP address configuration IE set to one of the following values if IP communication is used:
  - 1) "IPv6 router" if IPv6 address allocation mechanism is supported by the target UE, i.e. acting as an IPv6 router; or
  - 2) "IPv6 address allocation not supported" if IPv6 address allocation mechanism is not supported by the target UE;
- d) shall include a link local IPv6 address IE formed locally based on IETF RFC 4862 [16] if IP address configuration IE is set to "IPv6 address allocation not supported" and the received DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message included a link local IPv6 address IE;
- e) shall include the configuration of UE PC5 unicast user plane security protection based on the agreed user plane security policy, as specified in 3GPP TS 33.536 [20]; and
- f) shall include the RSPP metadata IE to provide the RSPP metadata information e.g., the specific role(s) of the target UE if the V2X service identifier received in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message is indicating "ranging and sidelink positioning".

After the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message is generated, the target UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication, and shall start timer T5011 if at least one of V2X service identifiers for the PC5 unicast links satisfies the privacy requirements as specified in clause 5.2.3.

After sending the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message, the target UE shall provide the following information along with the layer-2 IDs to the lower layer, which enables the lower layer to handle the coming PC5 signalling or traffic data:

- a) the PC5 link identifier self-assigned for this PC5 unicast link;
- b) PQFI(s) and its corresponding PC5 QoS parameters; and
- c) an indication of activation of the PC5 unicast user plane security protection for the PC5 unicast link, if applicable.

If the target UE accepts the PC5 unicast link establishment request, then the target UE may perform the PC5 QoS flow establishment over PC5 unicast link as specified in clause 6.1.2.12.

#### 6.1.2.2.4 PC5 unicast link establishment procedure completion by the initiating UE

If the Target user info IE is included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message, upon receipt of the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5000. If the Target user info IE is not included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message the initiating UE may keep the timer T5000 running and continue to handle multiple response messages (i.e. the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message) from multiple target UEs.

For each of the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message received, the initiating UE shall uniquely assign a PC5 link identifier and create a PC5 unicast link context for each of the PC5 unicast link(s). Then the initiating UE shall store the source layer-2 ID and the destination layer-2 ID used in the transport of this message provided by the lower layers in the PC5 unicast link context(s) to complete the establishment of the PC5 unicast link with the target UE(s). From this time onward the initiating UE shall use the established link(s) for V2X communication over PC5 and additional PC5 signalling messages to the target UE(s).

After receiving the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message, the initiating UE shall provide the following information along with the layer-2 IDs to the lower layer, which enables the lower layer to handle the coming PC5 signalling or traffic data:

- a) the PC5 link identifier self-assigned for this PC5 unicast link;
- b) PQFI(s) and its corresponding PC5 QoS parameters; and
- c) an indication of activation of the PC5 unicast user plane security protection for the PC5 unicast link, if applicable.

The initiating UE shall start timer T5011 if at least one of V2X service identifiers for the PC5 unicast links satisfies the privacy requirements as specified in clause 5.2.3.

In addition, the initiating UE may perform the PC5 QoS flow establishment over PC5 unicast link as specified in clause 6.1.2.12.

Upon expiry of the timer T5000, if the DIRECT\_LINK\_ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message did not include the Target User Info IE, and the initiating UE received at least one DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message, it is up to the UE implementation to consider the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure as complete or to restart the timer T5000.

#### 6.1.2.2.5 PC5 unicast link establishment procedure not accepted by the target UE

If the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message cannot be accepted, the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT message. The DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT message contains a PC5 signalling protocol cause IE set to one of the following cause values:

- #1 direct communication to the target UE not allowed;
- #3 conflict of layer-2 ID for unicast communication is detected;
- #5 lack of resources for PC5 unicast link; or
- #111 protocol error, unspecified.

If the target UE is not allowed to accept the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message .e.g. based on operator policy, or configuration parameters for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3, or the UE role included in the RSPP metadata is not matching, the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT message containing PC5 signalling protocol cause value #1 "direct communication to the target UE not allowed".

For a received DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message from a layer-2 ID (for unicast communication), if the target UE already has an existing link established to a UE using this layer-2 ID or is currently processing a DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message from the same layer-2 ID, and with one of following parameters different from the existing link or the link for which the link establishment is in progress:

- a) the source user info;
- b) type of data (e.g. IP or non-IP); or
- c) security policy,

the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT message containing PC5 signalling protocol cause value #3 "conflict of layer-2 ID for unicast communication is detected".

NOTE: The type of data (e.g. IP or non-IP) is indicated by the optional IP address configuration IE included in the corresponding DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message, i.e the type of data for the requested link is IP type if this IE is included, and the type of data for the requested link is non-IP if this IE is not included.

If the PC5 unicast link establishment fails due to the congestion problems, the implementation-specific maximum number of established NR PC5 unicast links has been reached, or other temporary lower layer problems causing resource constraints, the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT message containing PC5 signalling protocol cause value #5 "lack of resources for PC5 unicast link". If the PC5 unicast link establishment fails due to other reasons, the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT message containing PC5 signalling protocol cause value #111 "protocol error, unspecified".

After sending the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT message, the target UE shall provide the following information along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication to the lower layer:

- a) an indication of deactivation of the PC5 unicast security protection and deletion of security context for the PC5 unicast link, if applicable.

Upon receipt of the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT message, if the Target user info is included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5000 and abort the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure. If the PC5 signalling protocol cause value in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT message is #1 "direct communication to the target UE not allowed" or #5 "lack of resources for PC5 unicast link", then the UE shall not attempt to start the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure with the same target UE at least for a time period T.

NOTE: The length of time period T is UE implementation specific and can be different for the case when the UE receives PC5 signalling protocol cause value #1 "direct communication to the target UE not allowed" or when the UE receives PC5 signalling protocol cause value #5 "lack of resources for PC5 unicast link".

After receiving the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT message, the initiating UE shall provide the following information along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication to the lower layer:

- a) an indication of deactivation of the PC5 unicast security protection and deletion of security context for the PC5 unicast link, if applicable.

### 6.1.2.2.6 Abnormal cases

#### 6.1.2.2.6.1 Abnormal cases at the initiating UE

If timer T5000 expires and the Target user info IE is included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message, the initiating UE shall retransmit the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message and restart timer T5000. After reaching the maximum number of allowed retransmissions, the initiating UE shall abort the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure and may notify the upper layer that the target UE is unreachable.

Upon expiry of the timer T5000, if the DIRECT\_LINK\_ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message did not include the Target User Info IE and the initiating UE did not receive any DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message, the initiating UE may retransmit the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message and restart timer T5000. If the DIRECT\_LINK\_ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message did not include the Target User Info IE and the initiating UE did not receive any DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message, then after reaching the maximum number of allowed retransmissions, the initiating UE shall abort the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure and may notify the upper layer that no target UE is available.

NOTE: The maximum number of allowed retransmissions is UE implementation specific.

If the need to establish a link no longer exists before the procedure is completed, the initiating UE shall abort the procedure.

When the initiating UE aborts the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure, the initiating UE shall provide the following information along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication to the lower layer:

- a) an indication of deactivation of the PC5 unicast security protection and deletion of security context for the PC5 unicast link, if applicable.

#### 6.1.2.2.6.2 Abnormal cases at the target UE

For a received DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message from a source layer-2 ID (for unicast communication), if the target UE already has an existing link established to the UE known to use the same source layer-2 ID, the same source user info, the same type of data (IP or non-IP) and the same security policy, the UE shall process the new request. However, the target UE shall only delete the existing link context after the new link establishment procedure succeeds.

NOTE: The type of data (e.g. IP or non-IP) is indicated by the optional IP address configuration IE included in the corresponding DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message, i.e. the type of data for the requested link is IP type if this IE is included, and the type of data for the requested link is non-IP if this IE is not included.

### 6.1.2.3 PC5 unicast link modification procedure

#### 6.1.2.3.1 General

The purpose of the PC5 unicast link modification procedure is to modify the existing PC5 unicast link to:

- a) add new PC5 QoS flow(s) to the existing PC5 unicast link;
- b) modify existing PC5 QoS flow(s) for updating PC5 QoS parameters of the existing PC5 QoS flow(s);
- c) modify existing PC5 QoS flow(s) for associating new V2X service(s) with the existing PC5 QoS flow(s);
- d) modify existing PC5 QoS flow(s) for removing the associated V2X service(s) from the existing PC5 QoS flow(s); or
- e) remove existing PC5 QoS flow(s) from the existing PC5 unicast link.

In this procedure, the UE sending the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message is called the "initiating UE" and the other UE is called the "target UE".

#### 6.1.2.3.2 PC5 unicast link modification procedure initiated by initiating UE

The initiating UE shall meet the following pre-conditions before initiating this procedure for adding a new V2X service to the existing PC5 unicast link:

- a) there is a PC5 unicast link between the initiating UE and the target UE; and
- b) the pair of application layer IDs and the network layer protocol of this PC5 unicast link are identical to those required by the application layer in the initiating UE for this V2X service.
- c) the security policy corresponding to the V2X service identifier(s) (e.g. ITS-AID of the new V2X service) is aligned with the security policy of the existing PC5 unicast link.

After receiving the service data or request from the upper layers, the initiating UE shall perform the PC5 QoS flow match as specified in clause 6.1.2.13. If there is no matched PC5 QoS flow, the initiating UE shall derive the PC5 QoS parameters and assign the PQFI(s) for the PC5 QoS flows(s) to be established as specified in clause 6.1.2.12.

If the PC5 unicast link modification procedure is to add new PC5 QoS flow(s) to the existing PC5 unicast link, the initiating UE shall create a DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message. In this message, initiating UE:

- a) shall include the PQFI(s) and the corresponding PC5 QoS parameters, including the V2X service identifier(s); and
- b) shall include the link modification operation code set to "Add new PC5 QoS flow(s) to the existing PC5 unicast link".

If the PC5 unicast link modification procedure is to modify the PC5 QoS parameters for existing PC5 QoS flow(s) in the existing PC5 unicast link, the initiating UE shall create a DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message. In this message, the initiating UE:

- a) shall include the PQFI(s) and the corresponding PC5 QoS parameters, including the V2X service identifier(s); and
- b) shall include the link modification operation code set to "Modify PC5 QoS parameters of the existing PC5 QoS flow(s)".

If the PC5 unicast link modification procedure is to associate new V2X service(s) with existing PC5 QoS flow(s), the initiating UE shall create a DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message. In this message, the initiating UE:

- a) shall include the PQFI(s) and the corresponding PC5 QoS parameters, including the V2X service identifier(s); and
- b) shall include the link modification operation code set to "Associate new V2X service(s) with existing PC5 QoS flow(s)".

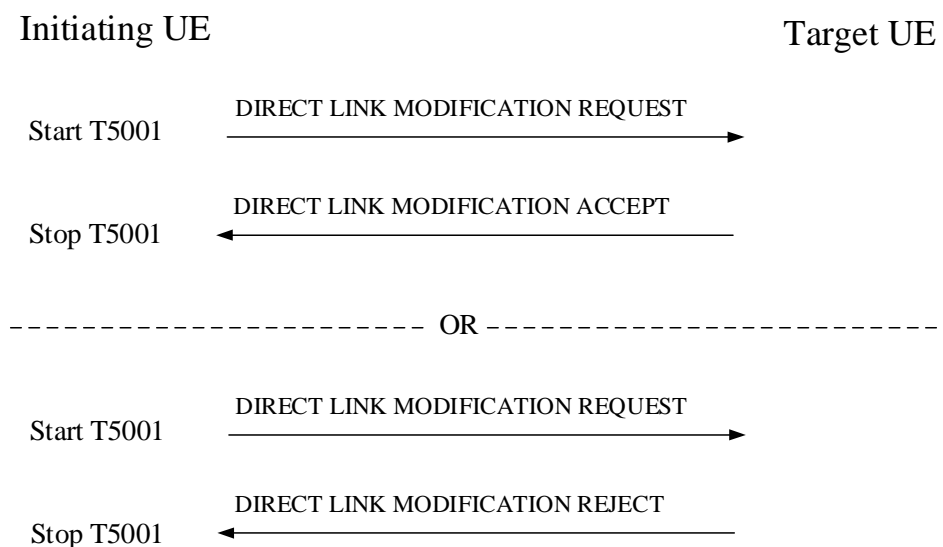
If the PC5 unicast link modification procedure is to remove the associated V2X service(s) from existing PC5 QoS flow(s), the initiating UE shall create a DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message. In this message, the initiating UE:

- a) shall include the PQFI(s) and the corresponding PC5 QoS parameters including the V2X service identifier(s); and
- b) shall include the link modification operation code set to "Remove V2X service(s) from existing PC5 QoS flow(s)".

If the PC5 unicast link modification procedure is to remove any PC5 QoS flow(s) from the existing PC5 unicast link, the initiating UE shall create a DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message. In this message, the initiating UE:

- a) shall include the PQFI(s); and
- b) shall include the link modification operation code set to "Remove existing PC5 QoS flow(s) from the existing PC5 unicast link".

After the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message is generated, the initiating UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication, and start timer T5001. The UE shall not send a new DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message to the same target UE while timer T5001 is running.



**Figure 6.1.2.3.2: PC5 unicast link modification procedure**

### 6.1.2.3.3 PC5 unicast link modification procedure accepted by the target UE

If the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message is accepted, the target UE shall respond with the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION ACCEPT message.

If the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message is to add a new V2X service, add new PC5 QoS flow(s) or modify any existing PC5 QoS flow(s) in the PC5 unicast link, the target UE shall include in the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION ACCEPT message:

- a) the PQFI(s), the corresponding PC5 QoS parameters and the V2X service identifier(s) that the target UE accepts.

If the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message is to remove an existing V2X service from the PC5 unicast link, the target UE shall delete the V2X service identifier received in the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message and the corresponding PQFI(s) and PC5 QoS parameters from the profile associated with the PC5 unicast link.

If the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message is to remove existing PC5 QoS flow(s) from the PC5 unicast link, the target UE shall delete the PQFI(s) and the corresponding PC5 QoS parameters from the profile associated with the PC5 unicast link.

If the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message is to add a new V2X service, add new PC5 QoS flow(s) or modify any existing PC5 QoS flow(s) in the PC5 unicast link, after sending the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION ACCEPT message, the target UE shall provide the added or modified PQFI(s) and corresponding PC5 QoS parameters along with PC5 link identifier to the lower layer.

If the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message is to remove an existing V2X service or to remove the existing PC5 QoS flow(s) from the PC5 unicast link, after sending the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION ACCEPT message, the target UE shall provide the removed PQFI(s) along with the PC5 link identifier to the lower layer.

If the target UE accepts the PC5 unicast link modification request, then the target UE may perform the PC5 QoS flow establishment over PC5 unicast link as specified in clause 6.1.2.12 and perform the PC5 QoS flow match over PC5 unicast link as specified in clause 6.1.2.13.

#### 6.1.2.3.4 PC5 unicast link modification procedure completion by the initiating UE

Upon receipt of the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION ACCEPT message, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5001.

Upon receipt of the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION ACCEPT message, if the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message is to add a new V2X service, add new PC5 QoS flow(s) or modify any existing PC5 QoS flow(s) in the PC5 unicast link, the initiating UE shall provide the added or modified PQFI(s) and corresponding PC5 QoS parameters along with PC5 link identifier to the lower layer.

Upon receipt of the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION ACCEPT message, if the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message is to remove an existing V2X service or to remove the existing PC5 QoS flow(s) from the PC5 unicast link, the initiating UE shall provide the removed PQFI(s) along with the PC5 link identifier to the lower layer.

In addition, the initiating UE may perform the PC5 QoS flow establishment over PC5 unicast link as specified in clause 6.1.2.12.

#### 6.1.2.3.5 PC5 unicast link modification procedure not accepted by the target UE

If the PC5 unicast link modification request cannot be accepted, the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REJECT message. The DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REJECT message contains a PC5 signalling protocol cause IE set to one of the following cause values:

- #5 lack of resources for PC5 unicast link;
- #11 required service not allowed;
- #12 security policy not aligned; or
- #111 protocol error, unspecified.

If the target UE is not allowed to accept this request, .e.g. because the V2X service to be added is not allowed per the operator policy or configuration parameters for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3, the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REJECT message with PC5 signalling protocol cause value #11 "required service not allowed".

If the PC5 unicast link modification fails due to the congestion problems or other temporary lower layer problems causing resource constraints, the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REJECT message with PC5 signalling protocol cause value #5 "lack of resources for PC5 unicast link".

If the link modification operation code is set to "Associate new V2X service(s) with existing PC5 QoS flow(s)", and the security policy corresponding to the V2X service identifier(s) (e.g. ITS-AID of the new V2X service) is not aligned with the security policy applied to the existing PC5 unicast link, then the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REJECT message with PC5 signalling protocol cause value #12 "security policy not aligned".

For other reasons causing the failure of link modification, the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REJECT message with PC5 signalling protocol cause value #111 "protocol error, unspecified".



Upon receipt of the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REJECT message, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5001 and abort the PC5 unicast link modification procedure. If the PC5 signalling protocol cause value in the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REJECT message is #11 "required service not allowed" or #5 "lack of resources for PC5 unicast link" or #12 "security policy not aligned", then the initiating UE shall not attempt to start PC5 unicast link modification with the same target UE to add the same V2X service, or to add or modify the same PC5 QoS flow(s) at least for a time period T.

NOTE: The length of time period T is UE implementation specific and can be different for the case when the UE receives PC5 signalling protocol cause value #11 "required service not allowed" or when the UE receives PC5 signalling protocol cause value #5 "lack of resources for PC5 unicast link" or when the UE receives PC5 signalling protocol cause value #12 "security policy not aligned",. The length of time period T is not less than 30 minutes.

### 6.1.2.3.6 Abnormal cases at the initiating UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) If timer T5001 expires, the initiating UE shall retransmit the DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message and restart timer T5001. After reaching the maximum number of allowed retransmissions, the initiating UE shall abort the PC5 unicast link modification procedure and may notify the upper layer that the target UE is unreachable.

NOTE 1: The maximum number of allowed retransmissions is UE implementation specific.

NOTE 2: After reaching the maximum number of allowed retransmissions, whether the initiating UE releases this PC5 unicast link depends on its implementation.

- b) For the same PC5 unicast link, if the initiating UE receives a DIRECT LINK RELEASE message after the initiation of UE-requested PC5 unicast link modification procedure, the initiating UE shall stop the timer T5001 and abort the PC5 unicast link modification procedure and proceed with the PC5 unicast link release procedure.
- c) For the same PC5 unicast link, if the initiating UE receives a DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message during the PC5 unicast link modification procedure, the initiating UE shall stop the timer T5001 and abort the PC5 unicast link modification procedure. Following handling is implementation dependent, e.g., the initiating UE waits for an implementation dependent time for initiating a new PC5 unicast link modification procedure, if still needed.

NOTE 3: The implementation dependent timer value needs to be set to avoid further collisions (e.g. random timer value).

### 6.1.2.4 PC5 unicast link release procedure

#### 6.1.2.4.1 General

The PC5 unicast link release procedure is used to release a PC5 unicast link between two UEs. The link can be released from either end point. The UE sending the DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message is called the "initiating UE" and the other UE is called the "target UE".

If the UE receives an indication of radio link failure from the lower layer, the UE shall release the PC5 unicast link locally and may delete the  $K_{NRP}$  ID associated with this link after an implementation specific time.

#### 6.1.2.4.2 PC5 unicast link release procedure initiation by initiating UE

The initiating UE shall initiate the procedure if a request from upper layers to release a PC5 unicast link with the target UE which uses a known layer-2 ID (for unicast communication) is received and there is an existing PC5 unicast link between these two UEs.

The initiating UE may initiate the procedure if the target UE has been non-responsive, e.g. no response in the PC5 unicast link modification procedure, PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure, PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure or PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure.

The initiating UE may initiate the procedure to release an established PC5 unicast link if the UE has reached the maximum number of established PC5 unicast links and there is a need to establish a new PC5 unicast link. In this case, which PC5 unicast link is to be released is up to UE implementation.

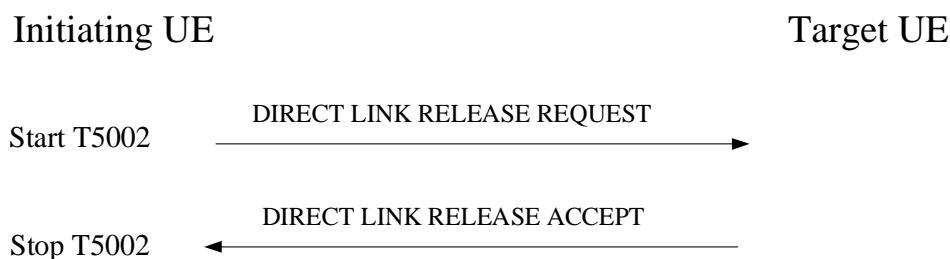
The initiating UE may initiate the procedure to release an established PC5 unicast link upon expiry of the timer T5005.

In order to initiate the PC5 unicast link release procedure, the initiating UE shall create a DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message with a PC5 signalling protocol cause IE indicating one of the following cause values:

- #1 direct communication to the target UE not allowed;
- #2 direct communication to the target UE no longer needed;
- #4 direct connection is not available anymore;
- #5 lack of resources for PC5 unicast link; or
- #111 protocol error, unspecified.

The initiating UE shall include the new 2 MSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID in the DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message.

After the DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message is generated, the initiating UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication, and shall stop T5011 if running. The initiating UE shall start timer T5002.



**Figure 6.1.2.4.2.1: PC5 unicast link release procedure**

#### 6.1.2.4.3 PC5 unicast link release procedure accepted by the target UE

Upon receiving a DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message, the target UE shall stop all running timers for this PC5 unicast link and abort any other ongoing PC5 signalling protocol procedures on this PC5 unicast link. The target UE shall respond with a DIRECT LINK RELEASE ACCEPT message. The target UE shall include the new 2 LSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID in the DIRECT LINK RELEASE ACCEPT message. After the message is sent, the target UE shall release the PC5 unicast link by performing the following behaviors:

- a) inform the lower layer along with the PC5 link identifier that the PC5 unicast link has been released; and
- b) delete the PC5 unicast link context of the PC5 unicast link after an implementation specific time.

The target UE shall form the new  $K_{NRP}$  ID from the new 2 MSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID received in the DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message and the new 2 LSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID included in the DIRECT LINK RELEASE ACCEPT message. The target UE shall replace the existing  $K_{NRP}$  ID with the new  $K_{NRP}$  ID. The target UE may include the new  $K_{NRP}$  ID in DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message with the initiating UE as specified in clause 6.1.2.2.2.

#### 6.1.2.4.4 PC5 unicast link release procedure completion by the initiating UE

Upon receipt of the DIRECT LINK RELEASE ACCEPT message, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5002 and shall release the PC5 unicast link by performing the following behaviors:

- a) inform the lower layer along with the PC5 link identifier that the PC5 unicast link has been released; and
- b) delete the PC5 unicast link context of the PC5 unicast link after an implementation specific time.

The initiating UE shall form the new  $K_{NRP}$  ID from the 2 MSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID included in the DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message and the 2 LSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID received in the DIRECT LINK RELEASE ACCEPT message. The initiating UE shall replace the existing  $K_{NRP}$  ID with the new  $K_{NRP}$  ID. The initiating UE may include the new  $K_{NRP}$  ID in DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message with the target UE as specified in clause 6.1.2.2.2.

#### 6.1.2.4.5 Abnormal cases

##### 6.1.2.4.5.1 Abnormal cases at the initiating UE

If retransmission timer T5002 expires and the PC5 signalling protocol cause included in the PC5 signalling protocol cause IE in the DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message was #4 "direct connection is not available anymore", the initiating UE shall release the PC5 unicast link locally and delete the  $K_{NRP}$  ID associated with this link. From this time onward the initiating UE shall no longer send or receive any messages via this link.

If retransmission timer T5002 expires and the PC5 signalling protocol cause included in the PC5 signalling protocol cause IE in the DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message was not #4 "direct connection is not available anymore", the initiating UE shall initiate the transmission of the DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message again and restart timer T5002.

If no response is received from the target UE after reaching the maximum number of allowed retransmissions, the initiating UE shall release the PC5 unicast link locally and delete the  $K_{NRP}$  ID associated with this link. From this time onward the initiating UE shall no longer send or receive any messages via this link.

NOTE: The maximum number of allowed retransmissions is UE implementation specific.

#### 6.1.2.5 PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure

##### 6.1.2.5.1 General

The PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure is used to update and exchange the new identifiers (e.g. application layer ID, layer-2 ID, security information and IP address/prefix) between two UEs for a PC5 unicast link before using the new identifiers. The UE sending the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message is called the "initiating UE" and the other UE is called the "target UE".

##### 6.1.2.5.2 PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure initiation by initiating UE

The initiating UE shall initiate the procedure if:

- a) the initiating UE receives a request from upper layers to change the application layer ID and there is an existing PC5 unicast link associated with this application layer ID; or
- b) the privacy timer (see clause 5.2.3) of the initiating UE's layer-2 ID expires for an existing PC5 unicast link.

If the PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure is triggered by a change of the initiating UE's application layer ID, the initiating UE shall create a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message. In this message, the initiating UE

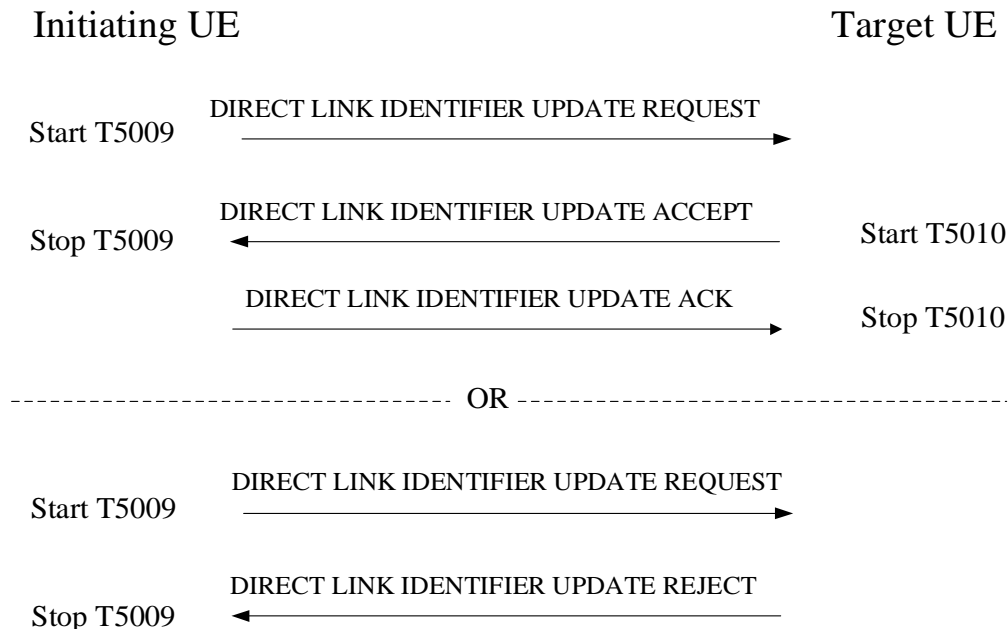
- a) shall include the initiating UE's new application layer ID received from upper layer;
- b) shall include the initiating UE's new layer-2 ID assigned by itself;
- c) shall include the new MSB of  $K_{NRP-sess}$  ID, or set to all zeros if the selected integrity protection algorithm is the null integrity protection algorithm; and
- d) shall include the new IP address/prefix if IP communication is used.

If the PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure is triggered by the expiry of the initiating UE's privacy timer T5011 as specified in clause 5.2.3, the initiating UE shall create a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message. In this message, the initiating UE

- a) shall include the initiating UE's new layer-2 ID assigned by itself;
- b) shall include the new MSB of  $K_{NRP-sess}$  ID;

- c) may include the initiating UE's new application layer ID if received from upper layer; and
- d) shall include the new IP address/prefix if IP communication is used and changed.

After the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message is generated, the initiating UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's old layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication, and start timer T5009. The UE shall not send a new DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message to the same target UE while timer T5009 is running.



**Figure 6.1.2.5.2.1: PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure**

### 6.1.2.5.3 PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure accepted by the target UE

Upon receipt of a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message, if the target UE determines:

- a) the PC5 unicast link associated with this request message is still valid; and
- b) the timer T5010 for the PC5 unicast link identified by this request message is not running,

then the target UE accepts this request, and responds with a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT message.

The target UE shall create the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT message. In this message, the target UE:

- a) shall include the target UE's new layer-2 ID assigned by itself;
- b) shall include the new LSB of  $K_{\text{NRP-session}}$  ID;
- c) shall include the initiating UE's new MSB of  $K_{\text{NRP-session}}$  ID;
- d) shall include the initiating UE's new layer-2 ID;
- e) shall include the target UE's new application layer ID if received from upper layer;
- f) shall include the initiating UE's new IP address/prefix if received from the initiating UE and IP communication is used;
- g) shall include the initiating UE's new application layer ID if received from the initiating UE; and
- h) shall include the target UE's new IP address/prefix if IP communication is used and changed.

After the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT message is generated, the target UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's old layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's old layer-2 ID for unicast communication, and start timer T5010. The UE shall not send a new DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT message to the same initiating UE while timer T5010 is running.

Before target UE receives the traffic using the new layer-2 IDs, the target UE shall continue to receive the traffic with the old layer-2 IDs (i.e. initiating UE's old layer-2 ID and target UE's old layer-2 ID) from initiating UE.

Before target UE receives the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACK message from initiating UE, the target UE shall keep sending traffic to the initiating UE using the old layer-2 IDs (i.e. initiating UE's old layer-2 ID for unicast communication and target UE's old layer-2 ID for unicast communication).

#### 6.1.2.5.4 PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure acknowledged by the initiating UE

Upon receipt of the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT message, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5009 and respond with a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACK message. In this message, the initiating UE:

- a) shall include the target UE's new layer-2 ID;
- b) shall include the target UE's new LSB of  $K_{\text{NRP-session}}$  ID;
- c) shall include the target UE's new application layer ID, if received; and
- d) shall include the target UE's new IP address/prefix, if received.

After the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACK message is generated, the initiating UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's old layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's old layer-2 ID for unicast communication and shall stop timer T5011 if running and start a timer T5011 as configured if at least one of V2X service identifiers for the PC5 unicast link satisfying the privacy requirements as specified in clause 5.2.3.

Upon sending the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACK message, the initiating UE shall update the associated PC5 unicast link context with the new identifiers and pass the new layer-2 IDs (i.e. initiating UE's new layer-2 ID for unicast communication and target UE's new layer-2 ID for unicast communication if changed) along with the PC5 link identifier down to the lower layer. Then the initiating UE shall use the new layer-2 IDs (i.e. initiating UE's new layer-2 ID for unicast communication and target UE's new layer-2 ID for unicast communication if changed) to transmit the PC5 signalling message and PC5 user plane data.

The initiating UE shall continue to receive traffic with the old layer-2 IDs (i.e. initiating UE's old layer-2 ID for unicast communication and target UE's old layer-2 ID for unicast communication) from the target UE until it receives traffic with the new layer-2 IDs (i.e. initiating UE's new layer-2 ID and target UE's new layer-2 ID if changed) from the target UE.

#### 6.1.2.5.5 PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure completion by the target UE

Upon receipt of the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACK message, the target UE shall update the associated PC5 unicast link context with the new identifiers, pass the new layer-2 IDs (i.e. initiating UE's new layer-2 ID and target UE's new layer-2 ID if changed) down to the lower layer, stop timer T5010 and timer T5011 if running and start a timer T5011 as configured if at least one of V2X service identifiers for the PC5 unicast link satisfying the privacy requirements as specified in clause 5.2.3. Then the target UE shall use the new layer-2 IDs (i.e. initiating UE's new layer-2 ID for unicast communication and target UE's new layer-2 ID for unicast communication if changed) to transmit the PC5 signalling message and PC5 user plane data.

#### 6.1.2.5.6 PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure not accepted by the target UE

If the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message cannot be accepted, the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REJECT message. The DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REJECT message contains a PC5 signalling protocol cause IE set to one of the following cause values:

- #3 conflict of layer-2 ID for unicast communication is detected; or
- #111 protocol error, unspecified.

For a received DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message from a layer-2 ID (for unicast communication), if the target UE already has an existing link using this layer-2 ID or is currently processing a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message from the same layer-2 ID, but with user info different from the user info IE included in this new incoming message, the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REJECT message with PC5 signalling protocol cause value #3 "conflict of layer-2 ID for unicast communication is detected".

NOTE: After receiving the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REJECT message, whether the initiating UE initiates the PC5 unicast link release procedure or initiates another PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure with a new layer-2 ID depends on UE implementation.

For other reasons causing the failure of link identifier update, the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REJECT message with PC5 signalling protocol cause value #111 "protocol error, unspecified".

Upon receipt of the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REJECT message, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5009 and abort this PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure.

### 6.1.2.5.7 Abnormal cases

#### 6.1.2.5.7.1 Abnormal cases at the initiating UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) If timer T5009 expires, the initiating UE shall retransmit the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message and restart timer T5009. After reaching the maximum number of allowed retransmissions, the initiating UE shall abort the PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure and may notify the upper layer that the target UE is unreachable.

NOTE 1: The maximum number of allowed retransmissions is UE implementation specific.

NOTE 2: After reaching the maximum number of allowed retransmissions, whether the initiating UE releases this PC5 unicast link depends on its implementation.

- b) For the same PC5 unicast link, if the initiating UE receives a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message during the PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure, the initiating UE shall stop the timer T5009 and abort the PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure. Following handling is implementation dependent, e.g., the initiating UE waits for an implementation dependent time for initiating a new PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure, if still needed.

NOTE 3: The implementation dependent timer value needs to be set to avoid further collisions (e.g. random timer value).

- c) For the same PC5 unicast link, if the initiating UE receives a DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message after initiating the PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure, the initiating UE shall ignore the DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message and proceed with the PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure.
- d) For the same PC5 unicast link, if the initiating UE receives a DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message after the initiation of PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure, the initiating UE shall stop the timer T5009 and abort the PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure and proceed with the PC5 unicast link release procedure.

#### 6.1.2.5.7.2 Abnormal cases at the target UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) If timer T5010 expires, the target UE shall retransmit the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT message and restart timer T5010. After reaching the maximum number of allowed retransmissions, the target UE shall abort the PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure and may notify the upper layer that the initiating UE is unreachable.

NOTE 1: The maximum number of allowed retransmissions is UE implementation specific.

NOTE 2: After reaching the maximum number of allowed retransmissions, whether the target UE releases this PC5 unicast link depends on its implementation.

- b) If DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST is received when the timer T5010 is running, the target UE shall stop the timer T5010 and abort the ongoing PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure. The target UE shall handle the new DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST as specified in clause 6.1.2.5.3.
- c) After sending the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACK message to the target UE, if another DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT message from the target UE is received before the traffic from the target UE with the new layer-2 IDs is received, the initiating UE shall retransmit the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACK message along with the initiating UE's old layer-2 ID and the target UE's old layer-2 ID

NOTE 3: It is up to implementation to handle the failure of traffic delivery for new layer-2 IDs if such traffic has been sent before the initiating UE retransmits the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACK message.

- d) After sending the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACK message to the target UE, if the initiating UE keeps receiving traffic from the target UE with the old layer-2 IDs and traffic from the target UE with the new layer-2 IDs is not received during an implementation specific time which is greater than the value of timer T5010, the initiating UE shall abort the PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure and may release the PC5 unicast link.

## 6.1.2.6 PC5 unicast link authentication procedure

### 6.1.2.6.1 General

The PC5 unicast link authentication procedure is used to perform mutual authentication of UEs establishing a PC5 unicast link and to derive a new  $K_{NRP}$  shared between two UEs during a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure or a PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure. After successful completion of the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure, the new  $K_{NRP}$  is used for security establishment during the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure as specified in clause 6.1.2.7. The UE sending the DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message is called the "initiating UE" and the other UE is called the "target UE".

### 6.1.2.6.2 PC5 unicast link authentication procedure initiation by the initiating UE

The initiating UE shall meet one of the following pre-conditions when establishing the non-null signalling integrity protection based on the decision of the initiating UE, before initiating the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure:

- a) the target UE has initiated a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure toward the initiating UE by sending a DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message and:
  - 1) the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message:
    - i) includes a target user info IE which includes the application layer ID of the initiating UE; or
    - ii) does not include a target user info IE and the initiating UE is interested in the V2X service identified by the V2X service identifier in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message; and
  - 2) the  $K_{NRP}$  ID is not included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message or the initiating UE does not have an existing  $K_{NRP}$  for the  $K_{NRP}$  ID included in DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message or the initiating UE derives a new  $K_{NRP}$ ; or
- b) the target UE has initiated a PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure toward the initiating UE by sending a DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message and the DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message includes a Re-authentication indication.

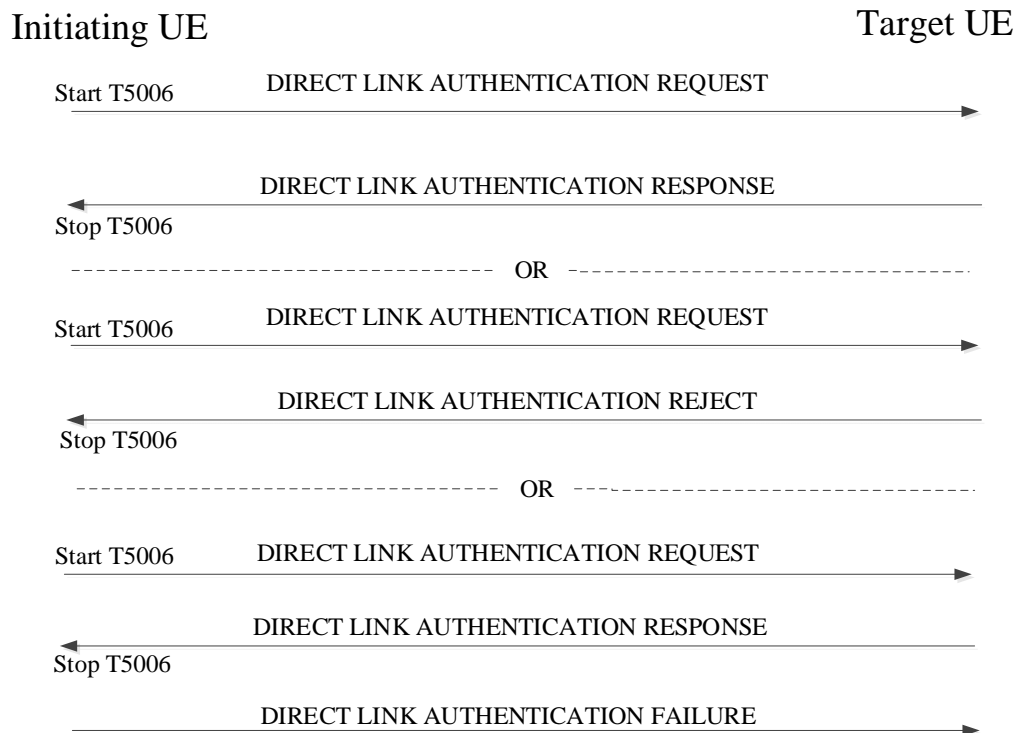
In order to initiate the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure, the initiating UE shall create a DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. In this message, the initiating UE:

- a) shall include the key establishment information container IE.

NOTE: The Key establishment information container is provided by upper layers.

After the DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message is generated, the initiating UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication.

The initiating UE shall start timer T5006. The UE shall not send a new DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to the same target UE while timer T5006 is running.



**Figure 6.1.2.6.2: PC5 unicast link authentication procedure**

**6.1.2.6.3 PC5 unicast link authentication procedure accepted by the target UE**

Upon receipt of a DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, if a new assigned initiating UE's layer-2 ID is included, the target UE shall replace the original initiating UE's layer-2 ID with the new assigned initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication. If the target UE determines that the DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message can be accepted, the target UE shall create a DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message. The target UE shall check if the number of established PC5 unicast links is less than the implementation-specific maximum number of established NR PC5 unicast links allowed in the UE at a time. In this message, the target UE:

- a) shall include the Key establishment information container IE.

NOTE: The key establishment information container is provided by upper layers.

After the DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message is generated, the target UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication.

**6.1.2.6.4 PC5 unicast link authentication procedure completion by the initiating UE**

Upon receiving a DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message, if the initiating UE determines that the DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message can be accepted, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5006.

NOTE: When the initiating UE derives the new  $K_{NRP}$  during the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure depends on the authentication method in use.



#### 6.1.2.6.5 PC5 unicast link authentication procedure not accepted by the target UE

If the DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message cannot be accepted, the target UE shall create a DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REJECT message. In this message, the target UE shall include a PC5 signalling protocol cause IE indicating one of the following cause values:

#6: authentication failure;

#5: lack of resources for PC5 unicast link.

If this PC5 unicast link authentication procedure is triggered during the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure and the implementation-specific maximum number of established NR PC5 unicast links has been reached, then the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REJECT message containing PC5 signalling protocol cause value #5 "lack of resources for PC5 unicast link".

After the DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REJECT message is generated, the target UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication.

The target UE shall abort the ongoing procedure that triggered the initiation of the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure if the ongoing procedure is the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure and the Target user info is included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message.

Upon receipt of the DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REJECT message, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5006 and abort the ongoing procedure that triggered the initiation of the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure.

#### 6.1.2.6.5A PC5 unicast link authentication procedure not accepted by the initiating UE

If the DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message cannot be accepted, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5006 and create a DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message. In this message, the initiating UE may include the Key establishment information container IE if provided by upper layers.

After the DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message is generated, the initiating UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication.

The initiating UE shall abort the ongoing procedure that triggered the initiation of the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure.

Upon receipt of the DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message and if the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure was initiated due to a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure that includes a Target user info in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message, the target UE shall abort the ongoing procedure that triggered the initiation of the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure and shall indicate to upper layers that authentication has failed.

#### 6.1.2.6.6 Abnormal cases

##### 6.1.2.6.6.1 Abnormal cases at the initiating UE

- a) Timer T5006 expires.

The initiating UE shall retransmit the DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message and restart timer T5006. After reaching the maximum number of allowed retransmissions, the initiating UE shall abort the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure and shall abort the ongoing procedure that triggered the initiation of the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure.

NOTE: The maximum number of allowed retransmissions is UE implementation specific.

- b) The need to use this PC5 unicast link no longer exists before the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure is completed.

The initiating UE shall abort the procedure and shall abort the ongoing procedure that triggered the initiation of the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure.

## 6.1.2.7 PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure

### 6.1.2.7.1 General

The PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure is used to establish security between two UEs during a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure or a PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure. After successful completion of the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure, the selected security algorithms and their non-null associated keys are used to integrity protect and cipher all PC5 signalling messages exchanged over this PC5 unicast link between the UEs and the security context can be used to protect all PC5 user plane data exchanged over this PC5 unicast link between the UEs. The UE sending the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is called the "initiating UE" and the other UE is called the "target UE".

### 6.1.2.7.2 PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure initiation by the initiating UE

The initiating UE shall meet the following pre-conditions before initiating the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure:

- a) the target UE has initiated a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure toward the initiating UE by sending a DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message and:
  - 1) the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message:
    - i) includes a target user info IE which includes the application layer ID of the initiating UE; or
    - ii) does not include a target user info IE and the initiating UE is interested in the V2X service identified by the V2X service identifier in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message; and
  - 2) the initiating UE:
    - i) has either identified an existing  $K_{NRP}$  based on the  $K_{NRP}$  ID included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message or derived a new  $K_{NRP}$ ; or
    - ii) has decided not to activate security protection based on its UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy and the target UE's PC5 unicast signalling security policy; or
- b) the target UE has initiated a PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure toward the initiating UE by sending a DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message and:
  - 1) if the target UE has included a Re-authentication indication in the DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message, the initiating UE has derived a new  $K_{NRP}$ .

If a new  $K_{NRP}$  has been derived by the initiating UE, the initiating UE shall generate the 2 MSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID to ensure that the resultant  $K_{NRP}$  ID will be unique in the initiating UE.

The initiating UE shall select security algorithms in accordance with its UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy and the target UE's PC5 unicast signalling security policy. If the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure was triggered during a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure, the initiating UE shall not select the null integrity protection algorithm if the initiating UE or the target UE's PC5 unicast signalling integrity protection policy is set to "signalling integrity protection required". If the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure was triggered during a PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure, the initiating UE:

- a) shall not select the null integrity protection algorithm if the integrity protection algorithm currently in use for the PC5 unicast link is different from the null integrity protection algorithm;
- b) shall not select the null ciphering protection algorithm if the ciphering protection algorithm currently in use for the PC5 unicast link is different from the null ciphering protection algorithm;
- c) shall select the null integrity protection algorithm if the integrity protection algorithm currently in use is the null integrity protection algorithm; and
- d) shall select the null ciphering protection algorithm if the ciphering protection algorithm currently in use is the null ciphering protection algorithm.

Then the initiating UE shall:

- a) generate a 128-bit Nonce\_2 value;
- b) derive  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  from  $K_{\text{NRP}}$ , Nonce\_2 and Nonce\_1 received in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message as specified in 3GPP TS 33.536 [20];
- c) derive the NR PC5 encryption key NRPEK and the NR PC5 integrity key NRPIK from  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  and the selected security algorithms as specified in 3GPP TS 33.536 [20], and
- d) create a DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message. In this message, the initiating UE:
  - 1) shall include the key establishment information container IE if a new  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  has been derived at the initiating UE and the authentication method used to generate  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  requires sending information to complete the authentication procedure;

NOTE: The key establishment information container is provided by upper layers.

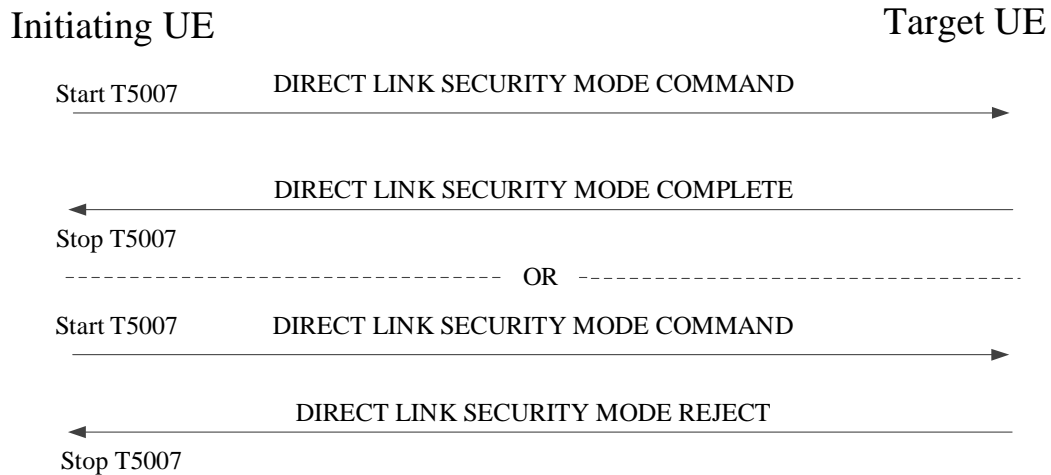
- 2) shall include the MSBs of  $K_{\text{NRP ID}}$  IE if a new  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  has been derived at the initiating UE;
- 3) shall include a Nonce\_2 IE set to the 128-bit nonce value generated by the initiating UE for the purpose of session key establishment over this PC5 unicast link if the selected integrity protection algorithms is not the null integrity protection algorithm;
- 4) shall include the selected security algorithms;
- 5) shall include the UE security capabilities received from the target UE in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message or DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message;
- 6) shall include the UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy received from the target UE in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message; and
- 7) shall include the LSB of  $K_{\text{NRP- sess ID}}$  chosen by the initiating UE as specified in 3GPP TS 33.536 [20] if the selected integrity protection algorithms is not the null integrity protection algorithm.

If the security protection of this PC5 unicast link is activated by using non-null integrity protection algorithm or non-null ciphering protection algorithm, the initiating UE shall form the  $K_{\text{NRP- sess ID}}$  from the MSB of  $K_{\text{NRP- sess ID}}$  received in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message or DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message and the LSB of  $K_{\text{NRP- sess ID}}$  included in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message. The initiating UE shall use the  $K_{\text{NRP- sess ID}}$  to identify the new security context.

After the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is generated, the initiating UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication, NRPIK, NRPEK if applicable,  $K_{\text{NRP- sess ID}}$ , the selected security algorithm as specified in TS 33.536 [20]; an indication of activation of the PC5 unicast signalling security protection for the PC5 unicast link with the new security context, if applicable, and start timer T5007. The initiating UE shall not send a new DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to the same target UE while timer T5007 is running.

NOTE: The DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is integrity protected (and not ciphered) at the lower layer using the new security context.

If the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure was triggered during a PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure, the initiating UE shall provide to the lower layers an indication of activation of the PC5 unicast user plane security protection for the PC5 unicast link with the new security context, if applicable, along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication.



**Figure 6.1.2.7.2: PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure**

### 6.1.2.7.3 PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure accepted by the target UE

Upon receipt of a DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, if a new assigned initiating UE's layer-2 ID is included and if the authentication procedure has not been executed, the target UE shall replace the original initiating UE's layer-2 ID with the new assigned initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication. The target UE shall check the selected security algorithms IE included in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message. If "null integrity algorithm" is included in the selected security algorithms IE, the integrity protection is not offered for the PC5 unicast link and the signalling messages are transmitted unprotected. If "null ciphering algorithm" and an integrity algorithm other than "null integrity algorithm" are included in the selected algorithms IE, the ciphering protection is not offered for the PC5 unicast link and signalling messages are transmitted unprotected. If the target UE's PC5 unicast signalling integrity protection policy is set to "signalling integrity protection required", the target UE shall check the selected security algorithms IE in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message does not include the null integrity protection algorithm. If the selected integrity protection algorithm is not the null integrity protection algorithm, the target UE shall:

- a) derive  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  from  $K_{\text{NRP}}$ , Nonce\_1 and Nonce\_2 received in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message as specified in 3GPP TS 33.536 [20]; and
- b) derive NRPIK from  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  and the selected integrity algorithm as specified in 3GPP TS 33.536 [20].

If the  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  is derived and the selected ciphering protection algorithm is not the null ciphering protection algorithm, then the target UE shall derive NRPEK from  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  and the selected ciphering algorithm as specified in 3GPP TS 33.536 [20].

The target UE shall determine whether or not the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message can be accepted by:

- a) checking that the selected security algorithms in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message does not include the null integrity protection algorithm if the target UE's PC5 unicast signalling integrity protection policy is set to "signalling integrity protection required";
- b) asking the lower layers to check the integrity of the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message using NRPIK and the selected integrity protection algorithm, if the selected integrity protection algorithm is not the null integrity protection algorithm;
- c) checking that the received UE security capabilities have not been altered compared to the values that the target UE sent to the initiating UE in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message or DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message;
- d) if the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure was triggered during a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure,

- 1) checking that the received UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy has not been altered compared to the values that the target UE sent to the initiating UE in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message; and
  - 2) checking that the LSB of  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  ID included in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message are not set to the same value as those received from another UE in response to the target UE's DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message; and
- e) if the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure was triggered during a PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure and the integrity protection algorithm currently in use for the PC5 unicast link is different from the null integrity protection algorithm, checking that the selected security algorithms in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message do not include the null integrity protection algorithm.

If the target UE did not include a  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  ID in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message, the target UE included a Re-authentication indication in the DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message or the initiating UE has chosen to derive a new  $K_{\text{NRP}}$ , the target UE shall derive  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  as specified in 3GPP TS 33.536 [20]. The target UE shall choose the 2 LSBs of  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  ID to ensure that the resultant  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  ID will be unique in the target UE. The target UE shall form  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  ID from the received 2 MSBs of  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  ID and its chosen 2 LSBs of  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  ID and shall store the complete  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  ID with  $K_{\text{NRP}}$ .

If the target UE accepts the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the target UE shall create a DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message. In this message, the target UE:

- a) shall include the PQFI and the corresponding PC5 QoS parameters;
- b) if IP communication is used and the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure was triggered during a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure, shall include an IP address configuration IE set to one of the following values:
  - 1) "IPv6 router" if IPv6 address allocation mechanism is supported by the target UE, i.e. acting as an IPv6 router; or
  - 2) "IPv6 address allocation not supported" if IPv6 address allocation mechanism is not supported by the target UE;
- c) if IP communication is used, the IP address configuration IE is set to "IPv6 address allocation not supported" and the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure was triggered during a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure, shall include a link local IPv6 address IE formed locally based on IETF RFC 4862 [6];
- d) if a new  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  was derived, shall include the 2 LSBs of  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  ID; and
- e) if the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure was triggered during a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure, shall include its UE PC5 unicast user plane security policy for this PC5 unicast link. In the case where the different V2X services are mapped to the different PC5 unicast user plane security policies, when more than one V2X service identifier is included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message, each of the user plane security policies of those V2X services shall be compatible, e.g. "user plane integrity protection not needed" and "user plane integrity protection required" are not compatible.

If the selected integrity protection algorithm is not the null integrity protection algorithm, the target UE shall form the  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  ID from the MSB of  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  ID it had sent in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message or DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message and the LSB of  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  ID received in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message. The target UE shall use the  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  ID to identify the new security context.

After the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message is generated, the target UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication, NRPIK, NRPEK if applicable,  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  ID, the selected security algorithm as specified in 3GPP TS 33.536 [20], and an indication of activation of the PC5 unicast signalling security protection for the PC5 unicast link with the new security context, if applicable.

**NOTE:** The DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and further PC5 unicast signalling messages are integrity protected and ciphered (if applicable) at the lower layer using the new security context.

If the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure was triggered during a PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure, the target UE shall provide to the lower layers an indication of activation of the PC5 unicast user plane security

protection for the PC5 unicast link with the new security context, if applicable, along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication.

#### 6.1.2.7.4 PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure completion by the initiating UE

Upon receiving a DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5007. If the selected integrity protection algorithm is not the null integrity protection algorithm, the UE checks the integrity of the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message. If the integrity check passes, the initiating UE shall then continue the procedure which triggered the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure. If the selected integrity protection algorithm is the null integrity protection algorithm, the UE continues the procedure without checking the integrity protection.

After receiving the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message, the initiating UE shall delete the old security context it has for the target UE, if any.

#### 6.1.2.7.5 PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure not accepted by the target UE

If the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message cannot be accepted, the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message, and the target UE shall abort the ongoing procedure that triggered the initiation of the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure unless the ongoing procedure is a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure and the Target user info is not included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message. The DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message contains a PC5 signalling protocol cause IE indicating one of the following cause values:

- #7: integrity failure;
- #8: UE security capabilities mismatch;
- #9: LSB of  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  ID conflict;
- #10: UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy mismatch;
- #5 lack of resources for PC5 unicast link; or
- #111: protocol error, unspecified.

If this PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure is triggered during the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure and the implementation-specific maximum number of established NR PC5 unicast links has been reached, then the target UE shall send a DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message containing PC5 signalling protocol cause value #5 "lack of resources for PC5 unicast link".

If the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message cannot be accepted because the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure was triggered during a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure, that the selected security algorithms in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message included the null integrity protection algorithm and the target UE's PC5 unicast signalling integrity protection policy is set to "signalling integrity protection required", the target UE shall include PC5 signalling protocol cause #10 "UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy mismatch" in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message.

If the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message cannot be accepted because the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure was triggered during a PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure, the integrity protection algorithm currently in use for the PC5 unicast link is different from the null integrity protection algorithm and the selected security algorithms in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message include the null integrity protection algorithm, the target UE, the target UE shall include PC5 signalling protocol cause #10 "UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy mismatch" in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message.

If the target UE detects that the received UE security capabilities IE in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has been altered compared to the latest values that the target UE sent to the initiating UE in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message or DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message, the target UE shall include PC5 signalling protocol cause #8 "UE security capabilities mismatch" in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message.

If the target UE detects that the LSB of  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  ID included in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message are set to the same value as those received from another UE in response to the target UE's DIRECT LINK

ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message, the target UE shall include PC5 signalling protocol cause #9 "LSB of  $K_{\text{NRP-sess}}$  ID conflict" in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message.

After the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message is generated, the target UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication.

Upon receipt of the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5007, provide an indication to the lower layer of deactivation of the PC5 unicast security protection and deletion of security context for the PC5 unicast link, if applicable and:

- a) if the PC5 signalling protocol cause IE in the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message is set to #9 "LSB of  $K_{\text{NRP-sess}}$  ID conflict", retransmit the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message with a different value for the LSB of  $K_{\text{NRP-sess}}$  ID and restart timer T5007; or
- b) if the PC5 signalling protocol cause IE is set to the value other than #9 "LSB of  $K_{\text{NRP-sess}}$  ID conflict", abort the ongoing procedure that triggered the initiation of the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure.

### 6.1.2.7.6 Abnormal cases

#### 6.1.2.7.6.1 Abnormal cases at the initiating UE

- a) Timer T5007 expires.

The initiating UE shall retransmit the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message and restart timer T5007. After reaching the maximum number of allowed retransmissions, the initiating UE shall abort the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure, shall provide an indication to the lower layer of deactivation of the PC5 unicast security protection and deletion of security context for the PC5 unicast link, if applicable, and shall abort the ongoing procedure that triggered the initiation of the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure.

NOTE: The maximum number of allowed retransmissions is UE implementation specific.

- b) The need to use this PC5 unicast link no longer exists before the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure is completed.

The initiating UE shall abort the procedure, shall provide an indication to the lower layer of deactivation of the PC5 unicast security protection and deletion of security context for the PC5 unicast link, if applicable, and shall abort the ongoing procedure that triggered the initiation of the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure.

### 6.1.2.8 PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure

#### 6.1.2.8.1 General

The PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure is used to maintain a PC5 unicast link between two UEs, i.e., check that the link between the two UEs is still viable. The UE sending the DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message is called the "initiating UE" and the other UE is called the "target UE".

The PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure can be initiated by only one UE or both UEs in the established PC5 unicast link.

NOTE: Whether the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure is initiated by only one UE or both UEs in the established PC5 unicast link is UE implementation specific.

#### 6.1.2.8.2 PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure initiation by the initiating UE

The initiating UE shall meet the following pre-condition before initiating the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure:

- a) there is a PC5 unicast link between the initiating UE and the target UE.

The initiating UE shall manage a keep-alive timer T5003 and a keep-alive counter for the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure. Timer T5003 is used to trigger the periodic initiation of the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure. The UE shall start or restart timer T5003 whenever the UE receives a PC5 signalling message or PC5 user plane data from the

target UE over this PC5 unicast link. The UE shall set the keep-alive counter to an initial value of zero after PC5 unicast link establishment.

The initiating UE shall initiate the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure when:

- a) timer T5003 for this link expires;
- b) optionally, a request from the lower layers to check the viability of the PC5 unicast link is received; or

NOTE 1: Whether the lower layers can request the initiation of the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure, and what the triggers for the lower layers are to request the initiation of the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure, are UE implementation specific.

- c) optionally, a request from the upper layers to check the viability of the PC5 unicast link is received.

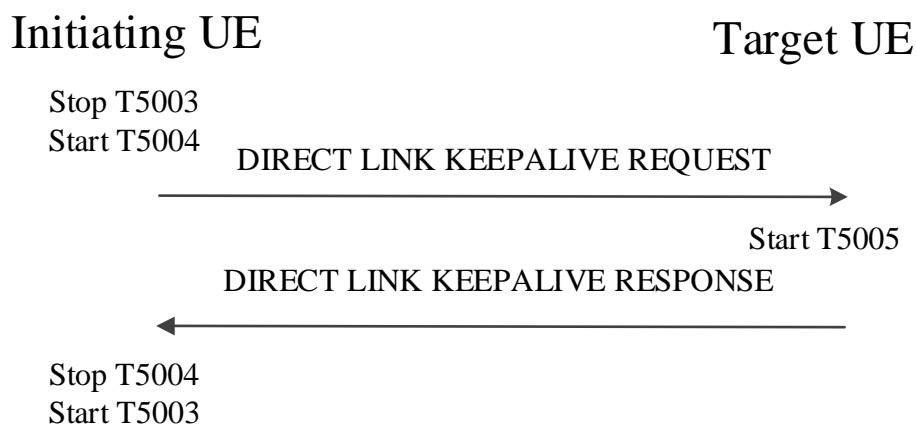
NOTE 2: Whether the upper layers can request the initiation of the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure, and what the triggers for the upper layers are to request the initiation of the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure, are UE implementation specific.

In order to initiate the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5003, if running, and shall create a DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message. In this message, the initiating UE:

- a) shall include the keep-alive counter for the PC5 unicast link; and
- b) may include a maximum inactivity period to indicate the maximum inactivity period of the initiating UE over this PC5 unicast link.

NOTE 3: The value chosen for the maximum inactivity period of the initiating UE is UE implementation specific with the objective to minimize the number of keep-alive procedures as much as possible. It is desirable to have the maximum inactivity period value to be slightly higher than the value of keep-alive timer T5003.

After the DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message is generated, the initiating UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication, and start timer T5004. The UE shall not send a new DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message to the same target UE while timer T5004 is running.



**Figure 6.1.2.8.2: PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure**

#### 6.1.2.8.3 PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure accepted by the target UE

Upon receipt of a DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message, the target UE shall create a DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE message. In this message, the target UE:

- a) shall include the keep-alive counter set to the same value as that received in the DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message.



After the DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE message is generated, the target UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication.

If a maximum inactivity period is included in the DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message, the target UE shall stop T5005, if running, and start T5005 with its value set to the maximum inactivity period. The target UE shall restart T5005 whenever the target UE receives a PC5 signalling message or PC5 user plane data from the initiating UE over this PC5 unicast link.

#### 6.1.2.8.4 PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure completion by the initiating UE

Upon receipt of a DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE message, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5004, start timer T5003 and increment the keep-alive counter for the PC5 unicast link.

#### 6.1.2.8.5 Abnormal cases

##### 6.1.2.8.5.1 Abnormal cases at the initiating UE

- a) Timer T5004 expires.

The initiating UE shall retransmit the DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message with the last used value of the keep-alive counter and restart timer T5004. After reaching the maximum number of allowed retransmissions, the initiating UE shall abort the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure and locally release the PC5 unicast link.

NOTE: The maximum number of allowed retransmissions is UE implementation specific.

- b) The need to use this PC5 unicast link no longer exists before the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure is completed.

The initiating UE shall abort the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure and initiate a PC5 unicast link release procedure.

- c) The initiating UE receives a DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE message with a keep-alive counter value different from the value which the initiating UE had included in the last sent DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message.

The initiating UE shall discard the DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE message.

- d) The initiating UE receives a PC5 signalling message other than a DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE message or PC5 user plane data from the target UE over this PC5 unicast link while timer T5004 is running.

The initiating UE shall stop timer T5004, abort the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure, start timer T5003 and increment the keep-alive counter for the PC5 unicast link.

- e) The initiating UE receives a DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE message when T5004 is not running.

The initiating UE shall discard the DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE message.

##### 6.1.2.8.5.2 Abnormal cases at the target UE

- a) Timer T5005 expires.

The target UE shall:

- 1) initiate a PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure to check the link; or
- 2) initiate the PC5 unicast link release procedure.

Whether the UE chooses 1) or 2) is left to UE implementation.

- b) The target UE receives a DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message with a keep-alive counter value lower than the value which the target UE had included in the last sent DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE message.

The target UE shall discard the DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message.

- c) The target UE receives a DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message if there is a pending PC5 signalling message or PC5 user plane data to be sent to the initiating UE over this PC5 unicast link.

The target UE:

- 1) shall pass this PC5 signalling message to the lower layers for transmission along with the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication, or perform the data transmission over PC5 unicast link as specified in clause 6.1.2.9; and
- 2) shall consider transmission of this PC5 signalling message or PC5 user plane data to be an implicit DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE message and skip generating a DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE message. If a maximum inactivity period is included in the DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message, the target UE shall stop T5005, if running, and start T5005 with its value set to the maximum inactivity period.

## 6.1.2.9 Data transmission over PC5 unicast link

### 6.1.2.9.1 Transmission

When receiving user data from upper layers to be sent over PC5 unicast link to a specific UE, the transmitting UE shall determine the PC5 unicast link context corresponding to the application layer ID, and then shall tag each outgoing protocol data unit with the following information before passing it to the lower layers for transmission:

- a) a layer-3 protocol data unit type (see 3GPP TS 38.323 [10]) set to:
  - 1) IP packet, if the V2X message contains IP data; or
  - 2) non-IP packet, if the V2X message contains non-IP data;
- b) the PC5 link identifier associated with the PC5 unicast link context;
- c) optionally, the source layer-2 ID set to the source layer-2 ID associated with the PC5 unicast link context;
- d) optionally, the destination layer-2 ID set to the destination layer-2 ID associated with the PC5 unicast link context; and
- e) the PQFI set to the value corresponding to the V2X service identifier and the optional V2X application requirements according to the mapping rules specified in clause 5.2.3.

### 6.1.2.9.2 Procedure for UE to use provisioned radio resources for V2X communication over PC5

The procedures described for using NR-PC5 in clause 6.1.3.2.3 apply.

## 6.1.2.10 PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure

### 6.1.2.10.1 General

The purpose of the PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure is to derive a new  $K_{\text{NRP-SESS}}$  and, optionally, a new  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  for an existing PC5 unicast link. The UE sending the DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message is called the "initiating UE" and the other UE is called the "target UE".

NOTE: There is no benefit in performing the PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure when using the null integrity protection algorithm, hence it is recommended not to trigger it when using the null integrity protection algorithm.

### 6.1.2.10.2 PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure initiation by the initiating UE

The initiating UE shall meet the following pre-condition before initiating the PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure:

- a) there is a PC5 unicast link between the initiating UE and the target UE; and

- 1) if the session key  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  used to protect PC5 unicast link needs to be refreshed and neither timer T5007 nor T5008 are running;
- 2) if the UE wants to refresh  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  and neither timer T5007 nor T5008 are running; or
- 3) if the lower layers indicate that a PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure needs to be performed.

In order to initiate the PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure, the initiating UE shall create a DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message. In this message, the initiating UE:

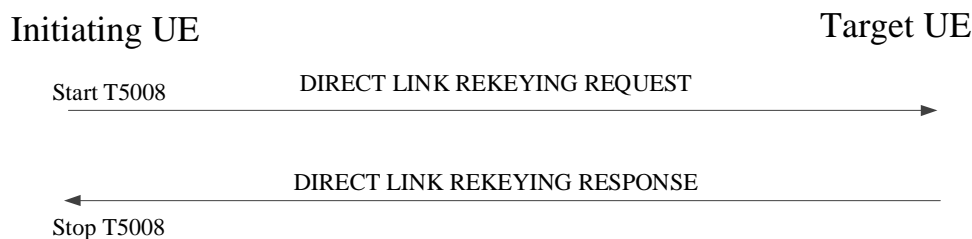
- a) shall include the Key establishment information container IE if the null integrity protection algorithm is not in use;

NOTE 1: The key establishment information container is provided by upper layers.

- b) shall include a Nonce\_1 IE set to the 128-bit nonce value generated by the initiating UE for the purpose of session key refresh over this PC5 unicast link if the null integrity protection algorithm is not in use;
- c) shall include its UE security capabilities indicating the list of algorithms that the initiating UE supports for the re-keying of this PC5 unicast link;
- d) shall include the MSB of  $K_{\text{NRP- sess}}$  ID chosen by the initiating UE as specified in 3GPP TS 33.536 [20] if the null integrity protection algorithm is not in use; and
- e) may include a Re-authentication indication if the initiating UE wants to derive a new  $K_{\text{NRP}}$ .

After the DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message is generated, the initiating UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication, and start timer T5008. The UE shall not send a new DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message to the same target UE while timer T5008 is running.

NOTE 2: In order to ensure successful PC5 unicast link re-keying, T5008 should be set to a value larger than the sum of T5006 and T5007.



**Figure 6.1.2.10.2: PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure**

### 6.1.2.10.3 PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure accepted by the target UE

Upon receipt of a DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message, if the DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message includes a Re-authentication indication, the target UE shall derive a new  $K_{\text{NRP}}$ . This may require performing one or more PC5 unicast link authentication procedures as specified in clause 6.1.2.6.

NOTE: How many times the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure needs to be performed to derive a new  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  depends on the authentication method used.

Then the target UE shall initiate a PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure as specified in in clause 6.1.2.7.

Upon successful completion of the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure, the target UE shall create a DIRECT LINK REKEYING RESPONSE message.

After the DIRECT LINK REKEYING RESPONSE message is generated, the target UE shall pass this message to the lower layers for transmission along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication.

#### 6.1.2.10.4 PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure completion by the initiating UE

Upon receipt of the DIRECT LINK REKEYING RESPONSE message, the initiating UE shall stop timer T5008 and check the integrity of the DIRECT LINK REKEYING RESPONSE message using the new NRPIK.

After receiving the DIRECT LINK REKEYING RESPONSE message, the initiating UE shall delete the old security context it has for the target UE.

#### 6.1.2.10.5 Abnormal cases at the initiating UE

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Timer T5008 expires.

The initiating UE shall retransmit the DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message and restart timer T5008. After reaching the maximum number of allowed retransmissions, the initiating UE shall abort the PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure, shall provide an indication of deactivation of the PC5 unicast security protection and deletion of security context for the PC5 unicast link to the lower layer, if applicable, along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and may initiate the PC5 unicast link release procedure.

NOTE: The maximum number of allowed retransmissions is UE implementation specific.

- b) The need to use this PC5 unicast link no longer exists before the PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure is completed.

The initiating UE shall abort the procedure and shall provide an indication of deactivation of the PC5 unicast security protection and deletion of security context for the PC5 unicast link to the lower layer, if applicable, along with the initiating UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication and the target UE's layer-2 ID for unicast communication.

- c) For the same PC5 unicast link, if the initiating UE receives a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message after initiating the PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure, the initiating UE shall stop the timer T5008, abort the PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure and proceed with the PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure.

### 6.1.2.11 PC5 unicast security

#### 6.1.2.11.1 Overview

This clause describes the principles for the handling of PC5 unicast security contexts in the UE and the procedures used for the security protection of PC5 signalling messages exchanged between UEs over a PC5 unicast link. Based on the security policies of UEs, security protection for a PC5 unicast link involves integrity protection and ciphering of the PC5 signalling messages, and integrity protection and ciphering of PC5 user plane data. The use of integrity protection and ciphering using null key value or non-null key value over a PC5 unicast link is mandated (see 3GPP TS 33.536 [20]).

The signalling procedures for the control of PC5 unicast security are part of the PC5 signalling protocol and are described in detail in clause 6.1.2.

NOTE: It is recommended to set the UE PC5 unicast signalling integrity protection policy to "signalling integrity protection required" in order to guarantee security protection over PC5. In this clause, for the ease of description, it is assumed that integrity protection and ciphering are used, unless explicitly indicated otherwise. Operation of a PC5 unicast link without integrity protection or ciphering is achieved by configuring the UE so that it always selects the "null integrity protection algorithm", 5G-IA0, or the "null ciphering algorithm", 5G-EA0.

## 6.1.2.11.2 Handling of PC5 unicast security contexts

### 6.1.2.11.2.1 General

The security parameters for authentication, integrity protection and ciphering are tied together in a PC5 unicast security context and identified by a  $K_{\text{NRP-sess}}$  identifier ( $K_{\text{NRP-sess}}$  ID). The relationship between the security parameters is defined in 3GPP TS 33.536 [20]. The  $K_{\text{NRP-sess}}$  ID is self-assigned by the UEs.

Before security can be established by using non-null security protection algorithms, the UEs establishing a PC5 unicast link need to establish a PC5 unicast security context. The PC5 unicast security context is created as the result of a PC5 unicast link authentication procedure and PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure between the UEs.

The PC5 unicast security context is taken into use by the UEs when one of the UEs initiates a PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure.

The creation of a security context also results in the establishment of a key  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  and its identifier  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  ID at the UEs.

The PC5 unicast security context can be created using  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  when a new PC5 unicast link is established without executing a new PC5 unicast link authentication procedure (see clause 6.1.2.11.2.2). For this purpose, the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message contains a  $K_{\text{NRP}}$  ID indicating the PC5 unicast security context.

### 6.1.2.11.2.2 Establishment of secure exchange of PC5 signalling messages

Secure exchange of PC5 signalling messages over a PC5 unicast link is established during the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure by initiating a PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure. After successful completion of the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure, all PC5 signalling messages exchanged between the UEs are sent integrity protected using the PC5 unicast security algorithms, and except for the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, all PC5 signalling messages exchanged between the UEs are sent ciphered using the PC5 unicast security algorithms. The security exchange of PC5 signalling messages is maintained for the lifetime of the PC5 unicast link.

### 6.1.2.11.2.3 Change of security keys

When one of the UEs using the PC5 unicast link initiates a PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure to create a new PC5 unicast security context, the PC5 signalling messages exchanged during the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure, if any, are integrity protected and ciphered using the old PC5 unicast security context, i.e. the PC5 unicast security context that was in use before the start of the PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure.

Both UEs shall continue to use the old PC5 unicast security context until the UE which has received the DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message initiates a PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure. The UE shall send the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message integrity protected with the new PC5 unicast security context, but unciphered. When the peer UE responds with a DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message, it shall send the message integrity protected and ciphered with the new PC5 unicast security context.

## 6.1.2.11.3 Checking of PC5 signalling messages in the UE

If the signalling integrity protection is not activated for PC5 unicast link, all PC5 signalling messages are processed by the UE without integrity protection.

If the signalling non-null integrity protection is activated for PC5 unicast link, except the messages listed below, the UE shall not process any of the PC5 signalling messages that are not integrity protected:

- a) DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message;
- b) DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT message;
- c) DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message;
- d) DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message;
- e) DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REJECT message;
- f) DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message; and

g) DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message.

NOTE: These messages are accepted by the receiving UE without protection, as in certain situations they are sent by the peer UE before security can be activated.

Once the secure exchange of PC5 signalling messages has been established, the receiving UE shall not process any PC5 signalling message that does not successfully pass the integrity check. The DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message shall be processed as specified in clause 6.1.2.7.3. If the signalling non-null ciphering and integrity protections are established and any PC5 signalling message that is received as not integrity protected and not ciphered even though the secure exchange of PC5 signalling messages has been established, then the receiving UE shall discard this message.

#### 6.1.2.12 PC5 QoS flow establishment over PC5 unicast link

In order to establish a PC5 QoS flow establishment over PC5 unicast link, the UE shall derive the PC5 QoS parameters based on the V2X application requirements provided by the upper layers (if available) and the V2X service identifier(s) (e.g. PSID or ITS-AID) according to the PC5 QoS mapping rules defined in clause 5.2.3. The UE shall create the PC5 QoS flow(s) based on the derived PC5 QoS parameters. For each PC5 QoS flow to be created, the UE shall perform the following operations:

- a) self-assign a PQFI;
- b) create a PC5 QoS flow context, which contains:
  - 1) the PQFI;
  - 2) the V2X service identifier(s); and
  - 3) the derived PC5 QoS parameters;
- c) create a new PC5 QoS rule which contains:
  - 1) a PC5 QoS rule identifier;
  - 2) the PQFI;
  - 3) a set of packet filters; and
  - 4) a precedence value; and
- d) pass the following parameters to the lower layers:
  - 1) the PQFI;
  - 2) the PC5 QoS parameters;
  - 3) the PC5 link identifier;
  - 4) optionally, the source and destination layer-2 IDs; and
  - 5) optionally, the NR Tx profile corresponding to the initial signalling of the PC5 unicast link establishment and that is associated with the V2X service identifier (see clause 5.2.3).

Two types of packet filters are supported for V2X communication over PC5, i.e. the IP packet filter set and the V2X packet filter set. A PC5 QoS Rule contains either the IP packet filter set or the V2X packet filter set.

The IP packet filter set is defined as content of the packet filter contents field specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6] figure 9.11.4.13.4 and table 9.11.4.13.1.

The V2X packet filter set shall support packet filters based on at least any combination of:

- a) V2X Service identifier (e.g. PSID or ITS-AID);
- b) the source layer-2 ID and the destination layer-2 ID; and
- c) application layer ID (e.g. Station ID).

The UE shall also pass the one or more V2X frequencies associated with the V2X service identifier and the communication mode which is set to unicast mode for the V2X service identifier to the lower layers, if:

- a) the UE is configured with V2X service identifier to V2X frequency mapping rules for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3; and
- b) there is one or more V2X frequencies associated with the V2X service identifier in the current geographical area.

### 6.1.2.13 PC5 QoS flow match over PC5 unicast link

When service data or request from the upper layers is received, the UE determines if there is any existing PC5 QoS flow(s) matching the service data or request, i.e. based on the PC5 QoS rules for the existing PC5 QoS flow(s).

If there is no PC5 QoS rules for the existing PC5 QoS flow(s) matching the service data or request, the UE shall derive the PC5 QoS parameters based on the V2X application requirements provided by the upper layers (if available) and the V2X service identifier(s) (e.g. PSID or ITS-AID) according to the PC5 QoS mapping rules defined in clause 5.2.3 and shall perform the following:

- a) if there is no existing PC5 QoS flow that fulfils the derived PC5 QoS parameters, then the UE shall create a new PC5 QoS flow as specified in clause 6.1.2.12;
- b) if there is an existing PC5 QoS flow that fulfils the derived PC5 QoS parameters, then the UE shall update the PC5 packet filter set in the PC5 QoS rule of this PC5 QoS flow, e.g. add the new packet filter in the PC5 QoS rule of this existing PC5 QoS flow; and
- c) the UE shall use the new PC5 QoS flow created as described in bullet a) or the existing PC5 QoS flow with the updated PC5 QoS rules as described in bullet b) to perform the transmission of V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 6.1.2.9.

If there is a PC5 QoS rule for the existing PC5 QoS flow matching the service data or request, the UE shall use this existing PC5 QoS flow to perform transmission of V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 6.1.2.9.

## 6.1.3 Broadcast mode communication over PC5

### 6.1.3.1 Overview

This clause describes the V2X communication over PC5 reference point in broadcast mode operation. The UE is configured with the related information as described in clause 5.2.3.

### 6.1.3.2 Transmission of broadcast mode V2X communication over PC5

#### 6.1.3.2.1 Initiation

##### 6.1.3.2.1.1 Requirements for V2X communication over PC5

When the upper layers request the UE to send a V2X message of a V2X service identified by a V2X service identifier using V2X communication over PC5, the request from the upper layers includes:

- a) the V2X message;
- b) the V2X service identifier of the V2X service for the V2X message;
- c) the type of data in the V2X message (i.e. IP or non-IP);
- d) if the V2X message contains non-IP data, the V2X message family (see clause 9.2) of data in the V2X message;
- e) optionally the communication mode which is set to broadcast mode; and
- f) optionally the V2X application requirements (e.g. priority requirement, reliability requirement, delay requirement).

Upon a request from upper layers to send a V2X message of a V2X service identified by a V2X service identifier using V2X communication over PC5, if:

- a) the UE is configured with V2X service identifier to V2X frequency mapping rules for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3; and
- b) there is one or more V2X frequencies associated with the V2X service identifier of the V2X service for the V2X message in the current geographical area,

then the UE passes the one or more V2X frequencies associated with the V2X service identifier of the V2X service and the communication mode which is set to broadcast mode for the V2X message to the lower layers.

Then, if any of the following conditions are met:

- a) the following conditions are met:
  - 1) the UE is served by NR or served by E-UTRA for NR-PC5 V2X communication;
  - 2) the UE intends to use the radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) provided by a serving cell;
  - 3) the registered PLMN is in the list of PLMNs in which the UE is authorized to use V2X communication over PC5 when the UE is served by NR or served by E-UTRA for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3; and
  - 4) the V2X service identifier of the V2X service is included in the list of V2X services authorized for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3 or the UE is configured with a default destination layer-2 ID for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3;
- b) the following conditions are met:
  - 1) the UE is:
    - i) not served by NR and not served by E-UTRA for V2X communication over PC5;
    - ii) in limited service state as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [2], if the reason for the UE being in limited service state is one of the following:
      - A) the UE is unable to find a suitable cell in the selected PLMN as specified in 3GPP TS 38.304 [9];
      - B) the UE received a REGISTRATION REJECT message or a SERVICE REJECT message with the 5GMM cause #11 "PLMN not allowed" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6]; or
      - C) the UE received a REGISTRATION REJECT message or a SERVICE REJECT message with the 5GMM cause #7 "5GS services not allowed" as specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6]; or
    - iii) in limited service state as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [2] for reasons other than A), B) or C) above, and located in a geographical area for which the UE is provisioned with "non-operator managed" radio parameters as specified in clause 5.2.3;
  - 2) the UE is authorized to use V2X communication over PC5 when the UE is not served by NR and not served by E-UTRA for V2X communication as specified in clause 5.2.3; and
  - 3) the V2X service identifier of the V2X service is included in the list of V2X services authorized for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3 or the UE is configured with a default destination layer-2 ID for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3;

then the UE shall proceed as specified in clause 6.1.3.2.1.2, else the UE shall not perform transmission of V2X communication over PC5.

#### 6.1.3.2.1.2 PC5 QoS flow match and establishment

When determining if any existing PC5 QoS flow match the request from upper layers, UE shall proceed as follows:

- a) according to the PC5 QoS mapping rules specified in clause 5.2.3, the UE shall use the PC5 QoS parameters corresponding to the V2X service identifier and optionally V2X application requirements;



- b) according to the V2X service identifier to destination layer-2 ID for broadcast mapping rules specified in clause 5.2.3, the UE shall use the destination layer-2 ID corresponding to the V2X service identifier;
- c) if there is no existing context for the destination layer-2 ID, then:
  - 1) build a new context for the destination layer-2 ID;
  - 2) self-assign a new source layer-2 ID; and
  - 3) pass the source layer-2 ID and the destination layer-2 ID to lower layers.
- d) if in the context for the destination layer-2 ID, there is no PC5 QoS rule for the existing PC5 QoS flow(s) matching the service data or request, the UE shall derive the PC5 QoS parameters based on the V2X application requirements provided by the upper layers (if available) and the V2X service identifier(s) (e.g. PSID or ITS-AID) according to the PC5 QoS mapping rules defined in clause 5.2.3 and shall perform the following:
  - 1) if there is no existing PC5 QoS flow that fulfils the derived PC5 QoS parameters, then the UE shall create a new PC5 QoS flow by performing the following operations:
    - i) self-assign a new PQFI;
    - ii) create a new PC5 QoS flow context which contains:
      - A) the PQFI;
      - B) the V2X service identifier(s); and
      - C) the derived PC5 QoS parameters;
    - iii) create a new PC5 QoS rule which contains:
      - A) a PC5 QoS rule identifier;
      - B) the PQFI;
      - C) a set of packet filters; and
      - D) a precedence value; and
    - iv) pass the following parameters to the lower layers:
      - A) the PQFI;
      - B) the PC5 QoS parameters;
      - C) the source layer-2 ID and the destination layer-2 ID;
      - D) the V2X frequency information based on the configuration parameters described in clause 5.2.3;
      - E) the NR Tx Profile corresponding to the V2X service identifier, if all the V2X service identifier(s) for the given destination layer-2 ID have NR Tx profiles available, as determined for the respective V2X service identifier based on the configuration parameters and conditions described in clause 5.2.3; and
      - F) the NR eTX Profile corresponding to the V2X service identifier based on the configuration parameters and conditions described in clause 5.2.3, if available;

NOTE 1: When the PC5 DRX operation is needed based on the provided NR Tx Profile, the lower layers use PC5 QoS parameters to determine the PC5 DRX parameter values (see 3GPP TS 38.300 [8]) for transmission operation over PC5 reference point.

NOTE 2: The lower layers determines whether the NR PC5 CA operation is needed based on e.g. the NR eTx Profile, the V2X frequency information and the V2X service identifier provided by the V2X layer.

- 2) if there is an existing PC5 QoS flow that fulfils the derived PC5 QoS parameters, then the UE shall update the PC5 packet filter set in the PC5 QoS rule of this PC5 QoS flow, e.g. add the new packet filter in the PC5 QoS rule of this existing PC5 QoS flow; and

- 3) the UE shall use the new PC5 QoS flow created as described in bullet 1) or the existing PC5 QoS flow with the updated PC5 QoS rules as described in bullet 2) to perform the transmission of V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 6.1.3.2.2; and
- e) if in the context for the destination layer-2 ID, there is a PC5 QoS rule for the existing PC5 QoS flow matching the service data or request, the UE shall use this existing PC5 QoS flow to perform transmission of V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 6.1.3.2.2.

Two types of packet filters are supported for V2X communication over PC5, i.e. the IP packet filter set and the V2X packet filter set. A PC5 QoS Rule contains either the IP packet filter set or the V2X packet filter set.

The IP packet filter set is defined as content of the packet filter contents field specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6] figure 9.11.4.13.4 and table 9.11.4.13.1.

The V2X packet filter set shall support packet filters based on at least any combination of:

- a) V2X service identifier (e.g. PSID or ITS-AID);
- b) the source layer-2 ID and the destination layer-2 ID; and
- c) Application Layer ID (e.g. Station ID);

### 6.1.3.2.2 Transmission

The UE shall include the V2X message in a protocol data unit with the following parameters:

- a) a layer-3 protocol data unit type (see 3GPP TS 38.323 [10]) set to:
  - 1) IP packet, if the V2X message contains IP data; or
  - 2) non-IP packet, if the V2X message contains non-IP data;
- b) the source layer-2 ID set to the layer-2 ID self-assigned by the UE for V2X communication over PC5;
- c) the destination layer-2 ID set to:
  - 1) the destination layer-2 ID associated with the V2X service identifier of the V2X service in this list of V2X services authorized for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3, if the V2X service identifier of the V2X service is included in the list of V2X services authorized for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3; or
  - 2) the default destination layer-2 ID configured to the UE for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3, if the V2X service identifier of the V2X service is not included in the list of V2X services authorized for V2X communication over PC5 and the UE is configured with a default destination layer-2 ID for V2X communication over PC5;
- d) if the V2X message contains non-IP data, an indication to set the non-IP type field of the non-IP type PDU to the value corresponding to the V2X message family (see clause 9.2 and clause 9.3) used by the V2X service as indicated by upper layers;
- e) if the V2X message contains IP data, the source IP address set to the source IP address self-assigned by the UE for V2X communication over PC5;
- f) the PQFI set to the value corresponding to the PC5 QoS Rules as specified in clause 6.1.3.2.1;
- g) if E-UTRA-PC5 is used for V2X communication over PC5, the UE is configured with V2X service identifier to Tx Profile mapping rules for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3, the Tx Profile associated with the V2X service identifier as specified in clause 5.2.3;
- h) if NR-PC5 is used for V2X communication over PC5, the UE is configured with V2X service identifier to NR Tx Profile mapping rules for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3 and all the V2X service identifier(s) for the given destination layer-2 ID have NR Tx profiles available, the NR Tx Profile associated with the V2X service identifier as specified in clause 5.2.3; and

- i) if NR-PC5 is used for V2X communication over PC5, the UE is configured with V2X service identifier to NR eTx Profile mapping rules for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3, the NR eTx Profile associated with the V2X service identifier as specified in clause 5.2.3;

then UE shall request radio resources for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in 3GPP TS 38.300 [8], and pass the V2X message on the PC5 QoS Flow identified by the PQFI to lower layers for transmission. The PC5 QoS Rules corresponding to the PQFIs map V2X messages with the same V2X service identifier and with the same PC5 QoS parameters to the same PC5 QoS Flow, and apply PQFI to V2X messages;

If the UE is camped on a serving cell indicating that V2X communication over PC5 is supported by the network, but not broadcasting any carrier frequencies and radio resources for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in 3GPP TS 38.331 [11], the UE shall request radio resources for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6].

If the UE has an emergency PDN connection, the UE shall send an indication to the lower layers to prioritize transmission over the emergency PDN connection as compared to transmission of V2X communication over PC5.

#### 6.1.3.2.3 Procedure for UE to use provisioned radio resources for V2X communication over PC5

When the UE is not served by NR and not served by E-UTRA for V2X communication and is authorized to use V2X communication over PC5, the UE shall identify the RAT to be used for V2X communication over PC5 according to the list of RATs in which the UE is authorized to use V2X communication over PC5. If both E-UTRA-PC5 and NR-PC5 for V2X are authorized to the UE for V2X communication over PC5, the UE selects a RAT used for V2X communication over PC5 according to local policy. After identifying E-UTRA-PC5 to be used for V2X communication over PC5, the UE performs the procedure defined in clause 6.1.2.3 of 3GPP TS 24. 386 [5]. After identifying NR-PC5 to be used for V2X communication over PC5, the UE shall select the corresponding radio parameters to be used for V2X communication over PC5 as follows:

- a) if the UE can determine itself located in a geographical area, and the UE is provisioned with radio parameters for the geographical area, the UE shall select the radio parameters associated with that geographical area; or
- b) in all other cases, the UE shall not initiate V2X communication over PC5.

It is out of scope of the present specification to define how the UE can locate itself in a specific geographical area. When the UE is in coverage of a 3GPP RAT it can for example use information derived from the serving PLMN. When the UE is not in coverage of a 3GPP RAT it can use other techniques, e.g. global navigation satellite system (GNSS). The UE shall not consider user provided location as a valid input to locate itself in a specific geographical area.

If the UE intends to use "non-operator managed" radio parameters as specified in clause 5.2.3, the UE shall initiate V2X communication over PC5 with the selected radio parameters.

If the UE intends to use "operator managed" radio parameters as specified in clause 5.2.3, before initiating V2X communication over PC5, the UE shall check with lower layers whether the selected radio parameters can be used in the current location without causing interference to other cells as specified in 3GPP TS 38.331 [11], and:

- a) if the lower layers indicate that the usage would not cause any interference, the UE shall initiate V2X communication over PC5; or

**NOTE:** If the lower layers find that there exists a cell operating the provisioned radio resources (i.e., carrier frequency), and the cell belongs to the registered PLMN or a PLMN equivalent to the registered PLMN, and the UE is authorized for V2X communication over PC5 in this PLMN, the UE can use the radio parameters indicated by the cell as specified in 3GPP TS 38.331 [11].

- b) else if the lower layers report that one or more PLMNs operate in the provisioned radio resources (i.e. carrier frequency) then:

- 1) if the following conditions are met:

- i) none of the PLMNs reported by the lower layers is the registered PLMN or equivalent to the registered PLMN;

ii) at least one of the PLMNs reported by the lower layers is in the list of authorized PLMNs for V2X communication over PC5 and provides radio resources for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in 3GPP TS 38.331 [11]; and

iii) the UE does not have an emergency PDU session;

then the UE shall:

i) if in 5GMM-IDLE mode, perform PLMN selection triggered by V2X communication over PC5 as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [2]; or

ii) else if in 5GMM-CONNECTED mode, either:

A) perform a Deregistration procedure as specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6] and then perform PLMN selection triggered by V2X communication over PC5 as specified in 3GPP TS 23.122 [2]; or

B) not initiate V2X communication over PC5.

Whether the UE performs i) or ii) above is left up to UE implementation; or

2) else the UE shall not initiate V2X communication over PC5.

If the registration to the selected PLMN is successful, the UE shall proceed with the procedure to initiate V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 6.1.3.2.1.

If the UE is performing V2X communication over PC5 using radio parameters associated with a geographical area and moves out of that geographical area, the UE shall stop performing V2X communication over PC5 and then:

a) if the UE is not served by NR and not served by E-UTRA for V2X communication over PC5 or the UE intends to use radio resources for V2X communication over PC5 other than those operated by the serving cell, the UE shall select appropriate radio parameters for the new geographical area as specified above; or

b) if the UE is served by NR or served by E-UTRA for V2X communication over PC5 and intends to use radio resources for V2X communication over PC5 operated by the serving cell, the UE shall proceed with the procedure to initiate V2X communication over PC5 when served by NR or served by E-UTRA for V2X communication over PC5.

#### 6.1.3.2.4 Privacy of V2X transmission over PC5

Upon initiating transmission of V2X communication over PC5, if:

a) the V2X service identifier of a V2X service requesting transmission of V2X communication over PC5 is in the list of V2X services which require privacy for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3; and

b) the UE is located in a geographical area in which this V2X service requires privacy for V2X communication over PC5 as specified in clause 5.2.3, or the UE is not provisioned any geographical areas in which this V2X services requires privacy for V2X communication over PC5,

then the UE shall proceed as follows:

a) if timer T5020 is not running, start timer T5020 and set its timer value as the privacy timer value as specified in clause 5.2.3;

b) upon:

1) getting an indication from upper layers that the application layer identifier has been changed; or

2) timer T5020 expiry,

then:

1) change the value of the source layer-2 ID self-assigned by the UE for the V2X communication over PC5;

2) if the V2X message contains IP data, change the value of the source IP address self-assigned by the UE for V2X communication over PC5;

- 3) provide an indication to upper layers that the source layer-2 ID and/or the source IP address are changed;
- 4) pass the changed source layer-2 ID and destination layer-2 ID, along with the corresponding PQFI down to the lower layer;
- 5) restart timer T5020; and
- 6) upon stopping transmission of the V2X communication over PC5, stop timer T5020.

### 6.1.3.3 Reception of broadcast mode V2X communication over PC5

The UE may be configured by upper layers with one or more destination layer-2 ID(s) for reception of V2X messages over PC5. The receiving UE shall determine the PC5 QoS parameters for this broadcast V2X service in the same way described in clause 6.1.3.2.1.2 and shall determine the NR Tx Profile and the NR eTx Profile as described in clause 5.2.3, and shall provide:

- a) the PC5 QoS parameters;
- b) the NR Tx Profile corresponding to the V2X service identifier, if all the V2X service identifier(s) for the given destination layer-2 ID have NR Tx profiles available;
- c) the destination layer-2 ID(s);
- d) the V2X frequency information based on the configuration parameters described in clause 5.2.3; and
- e) the NR eTx Profile corresponding to the V2X service identifier, if available;

to lower layers. When the UE derives new PC5 QoS parameters for a destination layer-2 ID that has been provided to lower layers (e.g., due to a change in application requirements), the UE shall provide the new PC5 QoS parameters for that destination layer-2 ID to lower layers. For each received protocol data unit over PC5, the receiving UE shall check if the destination layer-2 ID of the received protocol data unit matches one of the configured destination Layer-2 IDs. If yes, the UE shall then check whether the protocol data unit type as defined 3GPP TS 38.323 [10] provided by the lower layers for the received packet is set to IP packet or non-IP packet, and pass the protocol data unit to the corresponding upper layer entity.

NOTE 1: When the PC5 DRX operation is needed based on the provided NR Tx Profile if any, the lower layers use PC5 QoS parameters and the destination layer-2 ID(s) to determine the PC5 DRX parameter values (see 3GPP TS 38.300 [8]) for reception operation over PC5 reference point.

NOTE 2: The lower layers determines whether the NR PC5 CA operation is needed based on e.g. the NR eTx Profile, the V2X frequency information and the V2X service identifier provided by the V2X layer.

## 6.1.4 Groupcast mode communication over PC5

### 6.1.4.1 Overview

This clause describes the V2X communication over PC5 reference point in groupcast mode operation. The UE is configured with the related information as described in clause 5.2.3.

### 6.1.4.2 Transmission of groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5

#### 6.1.4.2.1 Initiation

##### 6.1.4.2.1.1 Requirements for V2X communication over PC5

The requirements for groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5 is the same as described in clause 6.1.3.2.1.1, with the following additions:

- a) When the upper layers request the UE to send a V2X message of a V2X service identified by a V2X service identifier using V2X communication over PC5, then the request from the upper layers may include:
  - 1) the group identifier information (i.e. an application-layer V2X group identifier);

- 2) the group size and the member IDs;
- 3) the range requirement; or
- 4) the communication mode which is set to groupcast mode.

#### 6.1.4.2.1.2 PC5 QoS flow match and establishment

The PC5 QoS flow match and establishment for groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5 is the same as described in clause 6.1.3.2.1.2, with the following modifications:

- a) The UE shall determine the destination layer-2 ID as:
  - 1) if no group identifier information is provided, then according to the mapping rules specified in clause 5.2.3, the UE shall use the destination layer-2 ID corresponding to the V2X service identifier;
  - 2) if group identifier information is provided and there is a context for the group identifier information, then UE shall use the destination layer-2 ID in the context for the group identifier information; and
  - 3) if group identifier information is provided and there is no context for the group identifier information, then the UE shall:
    - i) use the group identifier as the input to the SHA-256 hashing algorithm as specified in ISO/IEC 10118-3:2018 [23]; and
    - ii) use the 24 least significant bits of the 256 bits of the output as destination layer-2 ID; and

NOTE: SHA-256 hashing algorithm is pre-configured in the ME.

- b) If there is no existing context for the destination layer-2 ID and optional group identifier, the UE shall proceed as:
  - 1) to establish a new context for the destination layer-2 ID and optional group identifier;
  - 2) self-assign a new source layer-2 ID; and
  - 3) to pass the source/destination layer-2 IDs, optional group size and optional member IDs to lower layers.

#### 6.1.4.2.2 Transmission

The transmission of groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5 is same as described in clause 6.1.3.2.2, with the following additions:

- a) If group identifier is provided, then the destination layer-2 ID shall be set to the destination layer-2 ID in the context for the group identifier as specified in clause 6.1.4.2.1.2.

#### 6.1.4.2.3 Procedure for UE to use provisioned radio resources for V2X communication over PC5

The procedures described for using NR-PC5 in clause 6.1.3.2.3 apply.

#### 6.1.4.2.4 Privacy of V2X transmission over PC5

The procedures described in clause 6.1.3.2.4 apply with using the privacy timer T5030 for groupcast.

#### 6.1.4.3 Reception of groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5

The reception of groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5 is the same as described in clause 6.1.3.3, with the following additions:

- a) Besides the configured destination layer-2 ID(s) for reception of V2X messages over PC5, the UE shall also derive the destination layer-2 ID(s) based on group identifier(s) if provided by upper layers as specified in clause 6.1.4.2.1.

## 6.2 V2X communication over Uu

### 6.2.1 General

This clause describes the procedures at the UE and the V2X application server, for V2X communication over Uu.

There are no additional security or privacy procedures of V2X communication over Uu beyond those specified in 3GPP TS 33.501 [21] for Uu connectivity with 5GCN.

Both IP based and non-IP based V2X communication over Uu are supported.

V2X messages carried over Uu are sent or received over unicast only in uplink, and sent or received over unicast or MBS transport in downlink in this release of the specification. Furthermore, V2X messages are carried over Uu using user data over user plane. For this, the UE first performs the UE-requested PDU session establishment procedure to establish user-plane resources as specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6].

Procedures for V2X communication over Uu for V2X services not identified by a V2X service identifier are out of scope of the present version of the present specification.

NOTE: The upper layers are responsible for re-assembly of V2X messages and that is out of scope of 3GPP.

## 6.2.2 Transmission of V2X communication over Uu from UE to V2X application server

The upper layers can request the UE to send a V2X message of a V2X service identified by a V2X service identifier using V2X communication over Uu. The request from the upper layers includes:

- a) the V2X message;
- b) the V2X service identifier of the V2X service for the V2X message;
- c) the type of data in the V2X message (IP or non-IP); and
- d) if the V2X message contains non-IP data, the V2X message family (see clause 9.2) of data in the V2X message.

Upon a request from upper layers to send a V2X message of a V2X service identified by a V2X service identifier using V2X communication over Uu:

- a) if the registered PLMN of the UE is not in the list of PLMNs in which the UE is configured to use V2X communication over Uu as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall determine that the transmission of V2X communication over Uu from UE to V2X application server is not configured and shall not continue with the rest of the steps; and
- b) if the V2X service identifier is included in the list of V2X service identifier to PDU session parameters mapping rules specified in clause 5.2.4;

then:

- 1) the UE shall determine the mapping rule in the list of V2X service identifier to PDU session parameters mapping rules specified in clause 5.2.4, such that the mapping rule contains the V2X service identifier provided by upper layers;
- 2) the UE shall consider the PDU session type, the SSC mode (if indicated in determined mapping rule), an S-NSSAI (if indicated in determined mapping rule) and a DNN (if indicated in determined mapping rule) indicated in the determined mapping rule as the UE local configuration and request information of the PDU session via which to send a PDU according to 3GPP TS 24.526 [22]. The UE shall use the transport layer protocol, if indicated in the determined mapping rule, to transport the V2X message;
- 3) if the PDU session is of "IPv4", "IPv6" or "IPv4v6" PDU session type:
  - i) if the V2X service identifier is included in the list of V2X service identifier to V2X application server address mapping rules as specified in clause 5.2.4, then:
    - A) the UE shall discover the V2X application server address for uplink transport as described in clause 6.2.6. If the V2X application server address cannot be discovered, the UE shall determine that the transmission of V2X communication over Uu from UE to V2X application server is not possible and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
    - B) if UDP is to be used for the determined V2X application server address, the UE shall generate a UDP message as described in IETF RFC 768 [14]. In the UDP message, the UE shall include the V2X message provided by upper layers in the data octets field. The UE shall send the UDP message to the determined V2X application server address; and
    - C) if TCP is to be used for the determined V2X application server address:
      - 1) if a TCP connection with the determined V2X application server address is not established yet, the UE shall establish a TCP connection with the determined V2X application server address; and
      - 2) the UE shall generate one or more TCP message(s) as described in IETF RFC 793 [25]. In the one or more TCP message(s), the UE shall include the V2X message provided by upper layers in the



data octets field. The UE shall send the one or more TCP message(s) to the determined V2X application server address via the TCP connection; and

- 4) if the PDU session is of "Unstructured" PDU session type and the type of data in the V2X message is non-IP, the UE shall generate a UDP message as described in IETF RFC 768 [14]. In the UDP message, the UE shall encapsulate the V2X message provided by upper layers in the data octets field. The UE shall send the UDP message to the determined V2X application server address.

### 6.2.3 Reception of V2X communication over Uu from UE to V2X application server

If the V2X application server is configured with one or more UDP ports for uplink transport or one or more TCP ports for bidirectional transport, of V2X message(s) of V2X service(s) identified by V2X service identifier(s) using the V2X communication over Uu as specified in clause 6.2.7:

- 1) if the V2X application server is configured with a UDP port for uplink transport, the V2X application server shall extract a V2X message of the V2X service from a UDP message received on a local IP address and a UDP port; and
- 2) if the V2X application server is configured with a TCP port for bidirectional transport, the V2X application server shall listen for incoming TCP connection(s) on a local IP address and the TCP port, shall accept the incoming TCP connection(s), shall receive one or more TCP message(s) via the accepted TCP connection(s) and shall extract a V2X message of the V2X service from the received one or more TCP message(s).

If the V2X application server is configured to handle data of "Unstructured" PDU Session type for transport of V2X message(s) of V2X service(s) identified by V2X service identifier(s) using V2X communication over Uu as specified in clause 6.2.7, the V2X application server shall receive one or more UDP message(s) as data of a point-to-point tunnel established over N6 and shall extract a V2X message and a V2X message family (if the V2X message is non-IP based) from the received UDP message.

### 6.2.4 Transmission of V2X communication over Uu from V2X application server to UE

The V2X application server shall be configured with UDP port(s), TCP port(s) or any combination of them for transport of the V2X communication over Uu to the UE.

If the V2X application server supports V2X messages of IP type of data and of non-IP type of data, then the V2X application server shall be configured with different UDP ports or TCP ports for V2X messages of different types of data.

If the V2X application server supports V2X messages of several V2X message families, then the V2X application server shall be configured with different UDP ports or TCP ports for V2X messages of different V2X message families.

If the V2X application server determines to use UDP for transmission of the V2X message identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X application server shall generate a UDP message.

In order to transport a V2X message of a V2X service identified by a V2X service identifier via unicast, if the V2X message is of "Unstructured" PDU Session type, then the V2X application server shall encapsulate the V2X message into IP type data. In the UDP message, the V2X application server:

- a) shall set data octets field to the V2X message if the V2X message is of IP type;
- a) shall set data octets field to the encapsulated IP type data if the V2X message is of "Unstructured" PDU Session type; and
- c) shall set the destination IP address and the destination UDP port to the UE's IP address and the configured UDP port associated the type of data of the V2X message and the V2X message family of the data of the V2X message (in case of non-IP).

In order to transport a V2X message of a V2X service identified by a V2X service identifier via MBS, in the UDP message, the V2X application server:

- a) shall set data octets field to the V2X message if the V2X message is of IP type;

- b) shall set the destination IP address and the destination UDP port to the configured multicast IP address and the configured UDP port associated the type of data of the V2X message and the V2X message family of the data of the V2X message (in case of non-IP). The V2X application server sends the UDP message as the user plane data to the UE.

If the V2X application server determines to use TCP for transmission of the V2X message identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X application server establishes a TCP connection with the UE if no TCP connection exists, then the V2X application server shall generate one or more TCP message(s). In the one or more TCP message(s), the V2X application server:

- a) shall set data octets field to the V2X message; and
- b) shall set the destination IP address and the destination TCP port to the UE's IP address and the configured TCP port associated the type of data of the V2X message and the V2X message family of the data of the V2X message (in case of non-IP).

The V2X application server sends the one or more TCP message(s) as the user plane data to the UE.

## 6.2.5 Reception of V2X communication over Uu from V2X application server to UE

The upper layers can request the UE to receive a V2X message of a V2X service identified by a V2X service identifier using V2X communication over Uu. The request from the upper layers includes:

- a) the V2X service identifier of the V2X service for the V2X message to be received;
- b) the type of data in the V2X message to be received (IP or non-IP); and
- c) if the V2X message to be received contains non-IP data, the V2X message family (see clause 9.2) of data in the V2X message to be received.

In order to transport a V2X message of a V2X service identified by a V2X service identifier via unicast, upon a request from upper layers to receive a V2X message of a V2X service identified by a V2X service identifier using V2X communication over Uu:

- a) if the registered PLMN of the UE is not in the list of PLMNs in which the UE is configured to use V2X communication over Uu as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall determine that the transmission of V2X communication over Uu from V2X application server to UE is not configured and shall not continue with the rest of the steps; and
- b) if the V2X service identifier is included in the list of V2X service identifier to PDU session parameters mapping rules specified in clause 5.2.4;

then:

- 1) the UE shall determine the mapping rule in the list of V2X service identifier to PDU session parameters mapping rules specified in clause 5.2.4, such that the mapping rule contains the V2X service identifier provided by upper layers;
- 2) the UE shall establish a PDU session with the PDU session type, the SSC mode (if indicated in determined mapping rule), an S-NSSAI (if indicated in determined mapping rule) and a DNN (if indicated in determined mapping rule) indicated in the determined mapping rule, if such PDU session does not exist yet. The UE shall use the transport layer protocol, if indicated in the determined mapping rule, to receive the V2X message;
- 3) if the PDU session is of "IPv4", "IPv6" or "IPv4v6" PDU session type:
  - i) if the V2X service identifier is included in the list of V2X service identifier to V2X application server address mapping rules as specified in clause 5.2.4, then:
    - A) the UE shall discover the V2X application server address for downlink transport as described in clause 6.2.6. If the V2X application server address cannot be discovered, the UE shall determine that the transmission of V2X communication over Uu from V2X application server to UE is not possible and shall not continue with the rest of the steps. If the V2X service identifier is not included in the list

of V2X service identifier to V2X application server address mapping rules as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall continue with the rest of the steps; and

- B) if UDP is to be used for the determined V2X application server address:
  - 1) the UE shall select the UDP port for downlink transport based on configuration parameters for V2X communication as defined in clause 5.2.4; and
  - 2) the UE shall listen for UDP packets over the determined UDP port, and provide the UDP packets to the upper layers if received; and
- C) if TCP is to be used for the determined V2X application server address:
  - 1) if a TCP connection with the determined V2X application server address is not established yet, the UE shall establish a TCP connection with the determined V2X application server address; and
  - 2) the UE shall listen for TCP packets over the established TCP connection, and provide the TCP packets to the upper layers if received; and
- 4) if the PDU session is of "Unstructured" PDU session type and the type of data in the V2X message is non-IP, the UE shall proceed as UDP is to be used for the determined V2X application server address with the exception that the V2X message is encapsulated as IP type data packets.

In order to transport a V2X message of a V2X service identified by a V2X service identifier via MBS, upon a request from upper layers to receive a V2X message of a V2X service identified by a V2X service identifier using V2X communication over Uu:

- a) if the registered PLMN of the UE is not in the list of PLMNs in which the UE is configured to use V2X communication over Uu as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall determine that the transmission of V2X communication over Uu from V2X application server to UE is not configured and shall not continue with the rest of the steps; and
- b) if the V2X service identifier is included in the list of V2X service identifier to PDU session parameters mapping rules specified in clause 5.2.4;

then:

- 1) the UE shall discover one or more V2X MBS configuration(s) for receiving V2X communication over Uu via MBS as described in clause 6.2;
- 2) if the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu via MBS is discovered:

A) if the type of data in the V2X message is IP, the UE shall listen for a UDP packet:

- i) with the destination IP address set to the IP address indicated in the "c=" line applicable for the "m=" line with the application/vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x media type with the type parameter indicating IP in the SDP body of the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS; and
- ii) with the destination UDP port set to the port indicated in the "m=" line with the application/vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x media type with the type parameter indicating IP in the SDP body of the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS;

received via an MBS radio bearer corresponding to the TMGI and its associated parameters in the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS. If several V2X MBS configurations for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS were discovered, the UE shall perform this action once per each discovered V2X MBS configurations for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS;

B) if the type of data in the V2X message is non-IP, the UE shall listen for a UDP packet:

- i) with the destination IP address set to the IP address indicated in the "c=" line applicable for the "m=" line with the application/vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x media type with:
  - the type parameter indicating non-IP; and

- the v2x-message-family parameter indicating the V2X message family;
- in the SDP body of the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS; and
- ii) with the destination UDP port set to the port indicated in the "m=" line with the application/vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x media type with:
    - the type parameter indicating non-IP; and
    - the v2x-message-family parameter indicating the V2X message family;

in the SDP body of the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS;

received via an MBS radio bearer corresponding to the TMGI and its associated parameters in the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS. If several V2X MBS configurations for receiving V2X communication over LTE-Uu using MBS were discovered, the UE shall perform this action once per each discovered V2X MBS configurations for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS; and

- C) the UE shall extract the V2X message from the data octets field of the received UDP message as described in IETF RFC 768 [14] and pass the V2X message to upper layers; and
- 3) if the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS is not discovered:
- A) the UE shall discover the V2X application server address for downlink transport as described in clause 6.2.6. If the V2X application server address cannot be discovered, the UE shall determine that the transmission of V2X communication over Uu from V2X application server to UE is not possible and shall not continue with the rest of the steps.

## 6.2.6 V2X application server discovery

### 6.2.6.1 General

Before initiating V2X communication over Uu, the UE needs to discover the V2X application server to which the V2X messages shall be sent or received.

If the registered PLMN is associated with a V2X AS MBS configuration for receiving V2X application server information using MBS in the configuration parameters for V2X communication over Uu as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall perform the procedure in clause 6.2.6.2 to discover the V2X application server. Otherwise, the UE shall proceed as specified in this clause.

To discover the V2X application server address for uplink transport, the UE shall proceed as follows, in priority order:

- a) if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier and this V2X service identifier is associated with a V2X application server IP address and a UDP port for uplink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport in the list of V2X service identifier to V2X application server address mapping rules for the serving PLMN and the geographical area in which the UE is located as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall use this IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- b) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier and this V2X service identifier is associated with a V2X application server FQDN and a UDP port for uplink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport in the list of V2X service identifier to V2X application server address mapping rules for the serving PLMN and the geographical area in which the UE is located as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19], then use the resulting IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- c) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier and this V2X service identifier is associated with a V2X application server IP address and a UDP port for uplink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport in the list of V2X service identifier to V2X application server address mapping rules for the serving PLMN as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall use this IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;

- d) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier and this V2X service identifier is associated with a V2X application server FQDN and a UDP port for uplink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport in the list of V2X service identifier to V2X application server address mapping rules for the serving PLMN as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19], then use the resulting IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- e) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN, the geographical area in which the UE is located and the IP type of data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an IP address and a UDP port for uplink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall use the IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- f) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN, the geographical area in which the UE is located and the IP type of data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an FQDN and a UDP port for uplink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall perform DNS lookup of the FQDN as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19], and shall use the resulting IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- g) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN and the IP type of data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an IP address and a UDP port for uplink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall use the IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- h) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN and the IP type of data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an FQDN and a UDP port for uplink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall perform DNS lookup of the FQDN as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19], and shall use the resulting IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- i) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains non-IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN, the geographical area in which the UE is located and the V2X message family of the non-IP data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an IP address and a UDP port for uplink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall use the IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- j) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains non-IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN, the geographical area in which the UE is located and the V2X message family of the non-IP data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an FQDN and a UDP port for uplink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall perform DNS lookup of the FQDN as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19], and shall use the resulting IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- k) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains non-IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN and the V2X message family of the non-IP data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an IP address and a UDP port for uplink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall use the IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- l) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains non-IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN and the V2X message family of the non-IP data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an FQDN and a UDP port for uplink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall perform DNS lookup of the FQDN as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19], and shall use the resulting IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- m) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is not identified by a V2X service identifier and the UE is configured with a V2X application server IP address for the serving PLMN and the geographical area in which the UE is located as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall use this IP address for V2X communication over Uu;

- n) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is not identified by a V2X service identifier and the UE is configured with a V2X application server FQDN for the serving PLMN and the geographical area in which the UE is located as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19], then use the resulting IP address for V2X communication over Uu;
- o) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is not identified by a V2X service identifier and the UE is configured with a V2X application server IP address for the serving PLMN as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall use this IP address for V2X communication over Uu; and
- p) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is not identified by a V2X service identifier and the UE is configured with a V2X application server FQDN for the serving PLMN as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19], then use the resulting IP address for V2X communication over Uu.

NOTE: It is out of scope of the present specification to define how the UE can locate itself in a specific geographical area. When the UE is in coverage of a 3GPP RAT it can for example use information derived from the serving PLMN. When the UE is not in coverage of a 3GPP RAT it can use other techniques.

To discover the V2X application server address for downlink transport, the UE shall proceed as follows, in priority order:

- a) if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier and this V2X service identifier is associated with a V2X application server IP address and a UDP port for downlink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport in the list of V2X service identifier to V2X application server address mapping rules for the serving PLMN and the geographical area in which the UE is located as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall use this IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- b) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier and this V2X service identifier is associated with a V2X application server FQDN and a UDP port for downlink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport in the list of V2X service identifier to V2X application server address mapping rules for the serving PLMN and the geographical area in which the UE is located as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19], then use the resulting IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- c) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier and this V2X service identifier is associated with a V2X application server IP address and a UDP port for downlink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport in the list of V2X service identifier to V2X application server address mapping rules for the serving PLMN as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall use this IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- d) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier and this V2X service identifier is associated with a V2X application server FQDN and a UDP port for downlink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport in the list of V2X service identifier to V2X application server address mapping rules for the serving PLMN as specified in clause 5.2.4, the UE shall perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19], then use the resulting IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- e) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN, the geographical area in which the UE is located and the IP type of data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an IP address and a UDP port for downlink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall use the IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- f) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN, the geographical area in which the UE is located and the IP type of data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an FQDN and a UDP port for downlink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall perform DNS lookup of the FQDN as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19], and shall use the resulting IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- g) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the the serving PLMN and the IP type of data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an IP address and a UDP port for downlink transport

or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall use the IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;

- h) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN and the IP type of data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an FQDN and a UDP port for downlink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall perform DNS lookup of the FQDN as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19], and shall use the resulting IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- i) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains non-IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN, the geographical area in which the UE is located and the V2X message family of the non-IP data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an IP address and a UDP port for downlink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall use the IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- j) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains non-IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN, the geographical area in which the UE is located and the V2X message family of the non-IP data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an FQDN and a UDP port for downlink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall perform DNS lookup of the FQDN as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19], and shall use the resulting IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu;
- k) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains non-IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN and the V2X message family of the non-IP data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an IP address and a UDP port for downlink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall use the IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu; and
- l) else if the V2X service of the V2X message is identified by a V2X service identifier, the V2X message contains non-IP data, and the default V2X application server address applicable for the serving PLMN and the V2X message family of the non-IP data as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and contains an FQDN and a UDP port for downlink transport or a TCP port for bidirectional transport, then the UE shall perform DNS lookup of the FQDN as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19], and shall use the resulting IP address and the UDP or TCP port for V2X communication over Uu.

If multiple V2X application servers are discovered, the V2X application server to be used is selected by the V2X application layer.

The UE shall perform V2X application server discovery again when the UE changes its registered PLMN.

If the V2X application server used by the UE is associated with a particular geographical area, the UE shall perform V2X application server discovery again when the UE moves out of that geographical area.

## 6.2.6.2 V2X application server discovery using MBS

### 6.2.6.2.1 General

The purpose of the V2X application server discovery using MBS procedure is to allow the UE to receive the V2X application server information via MBS.

The UE shall only initiate the V2X application server discovery using MBS procedure if:

- a) the UE is configured to use V2X communication over Uu in the serving PLMN as specified in clause 5.2.4; and
- b) the serving PLMN is associated with a V2X AS MBS configuration for receiving V2X application server information via MBS in the configuration parameters for V2X communication over Uu as specified in clause 5.2.4.

The UE should use the V2X application server information received via MBS for transmission of V2X communication over Uu via unicast only when the UE is registered in the PLMN from which this V2X application server information was received.

### 6.2.6.2.2 Procedure for V2X application server discovery using MBS

The UE shall proceed as follows:

- a) the UE shall start listening to the MBS radio bearer of a broadcast MBS session corresponding to the TMGI, NID, if the MBS session is provided by an SNPN, MBS service area, frequency, if any, and list of MBS FSA IDs, if any, included in the V2X AS MBS configuration (see 3GPP TS 38.331 [11] clause 5.9) associated with the serving PLMN in the configuration parameters for V2X communication over Uu provisioned to the UE as specified in clause 5.2.4
- b) the UE shall use the IP multicast address and port included in the V2X AS MBS configuration associated with the serving PLMN in the configuration parameters for V2X communication over Uu provisioned to the UE as specified in clause 5.2.4 to receive the V2X local service information; and
- c) If the V2X service identifier of the V2X service requesting V2X communication over Uu maps to a V2X application server FQDN in the V2X application server information obtained at step 2, the UE shall perform DNS lookup as specified in IETF RFC 1035 [19] to resolve the IP address(es) of the V2X application server.

## 6.2.7 V2X application server configuration

For transport of V2X message(s) of V2X service(s) identified by V2X service identifier(s) using V2X communication over Uu, the V2X application server shall be configured:

- a) with one or more UDP ports for uplink transport;
- b) with one or more UDP ports for downlink transport;
- c) with one or more TCP ports for bidirectional transport;
- d) to handle data of "Unstructured" PDU Session type; or
- e) any combination of the above.

If the V2X application server is configured with one or more UDP ports for uplink transport of V2X message(s) of a V2X service(s) identified by V2X service identifier(s) using V2X communication over Uu:

- 1) if the V2X application server supports V2X messages of IP type of data and of non-IP type of data, then the V2X application server shall be configured with different UDP ports for V2X messages of different types of data; and
- 2) if the V2X application server supports V2X messages of several V2X message families, then the V2X application server shall be configured with different UDP ports for V2X messages of different V2X message families.

## 6.2.8 V2X MBS parameter discovery

Before receiving a V2X communication over Uu using MBS radio bearer, the UE needs to discover the V2X MBS parameters via which the V2X communication is to be received.

The UE shall proceed as follows, in priority order:

- a) if the V2X message to be received is of IP type of data, the V2X service of the V2X message to be received is identified by a V2X service identifier, and this V2X service identifier is associated with a V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS in the list of V2X services authorized for V2X communication over Uu for the registered PLMN of the UE and the SDP body of the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS contains a "m=" line of the application/vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x media type with the type parameter indicating IP, the UE shall use the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS. If several such V2X MBS configurations are configured, the UE shall use all such V2X MBS configurations for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS;
- b) else if the V2X message to be received is of non-IP type of data, the V2X message to be received is of V2X message family, the V2X service of the V2X message to be received is identified by a V2X service identifier, and this V2X service identifier is associated with a V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS in the list of V2X services authorized for V2X communication over Uu for the registered



PLMN of the UE and the SDP body of the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS contains a "m=" line of the application/vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x media type with:

- 1) the type parameter indicating non-IP; and
- 2) the v2x-message-family parameter indicating the V2X message family;

the UE shall use the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS. If several such V2X MBS configurations are configured, the UE shall use all such V2X MBS configurations for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS;

- c) else if the V2X message to be received is of IP type of data, the V2X service of the V2X message to be received is identified by a V2X service identifier, and the default V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and the SDP body of the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS contains a "m=" line of the application/vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x media type with the type parameter indicating IP, the UE shall use the default V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS. If several such V2X MBS configurations are configured, the UE shall use all such V2X MBS configurations for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS;
- d) else if the V2X message to be received is of non-IP type of data, the V2X message to be received is of V2X message family, the V2X service of the V2X message to be received is identified by a V2X service identifier, and the default V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured and the SDP body of the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS contains a "m=" line of the application/vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x media type with:

- 1) the type parameter indicating non-IP; and
- 2) the v2x-message-family parameter indicating the V2X message family;

the UE shall use the default V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS. If several such V2X MBS configurations are configured, the UE shall use all such V2X MBS configurations for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS; and

- e) else if the V2X service of the V2X message to be received is not identified by a V2X service identifier, and the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS as specified in clause 5.2.4 is configured, the UE shall use the V2X MBS configuration for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS. If several such V2X MBS configurations are configured, the UE shall use all such V2X MBS configurations for receiving V2X communication over Uu using MBS.

---

## 6A Handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous PC5 signalling protocol data

### 6A.1 General

The procedures specified in clause 6.1 apply to those messages which pass the checks described in clause 6A.

Clause 6A also specifies procedures for the handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous PC5 signalling protocol data by the receiving entity. These procedures are called "error handling procedures", but in addition to providing recovery mechanisms for error situations they define a compatibility mechanism for future extensions of the PC5 signalling protocol.

Clauses 6A.1 to 6A.7 shall be applied in order of precedence.

Detailed error handling procedures in the peer UE are implementation dependent and may vary. However, when extensions of PC5 signalling protocol are developed, the peer UE are assumed to have the error handling which is indicated in this clause as mandatory ("shall") and that is indicated as strongly recommended ("should").

Also, the error handling of the peer UE is only considered as mandatory or strongly recommended when certain thresholds for errors are not reached during a dedicated connection.

For definition of semantical and syntactical errors see 3GPP TS 24.007 [26], clause 11.4.2.

## 6A.2 Message too short or too long

### 6A.2.1 Message too short

When a message is received that is too short to contain a complete message type information element, that message shall be ignored, cf. 3GPP TS 24.007 [26].

### 6A.2.2 Message too long

The maximum size of a PC5 signalling message is 65535 octets.

## 6A.3 Unknown or unforeseen message type

If the UE or the peer UE receives a PC5 signalling message with message type not defined for the PC5 signalling protocol or not implemented by the receiver, it shall ignore the PC5 signalling message.

**NOTE:** A message type not defined for the PC5 signalling protocol in the given direction is regarded by the receiver as a message type not defined for the PC5 signalling protocol, see 3GPP TS 24.007 [26].

If the UE receives a message not compatible with the PC5 signalling protocol state, the UE shall ignore the PC5 signalling message.

If the peer UE receives a message not compatible with the PC5 signalling protocol state, the peer UE actions are implementation dependent.

## 6A.4 Non-semantical mandatory information element errors

When on receipt of a message,

- a) an "imperative message part" error; or
- b) a "missing mandatory IE" error

is diagnosed or when a message containing:

- a) a syntactically incorrect mandatory IE;
- b) an IE unknown in the message, but encoded as "comprehension required" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [26]); or
- c) an out of sequence IE encoded as "comprehension required" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [26]) is received,

the UE shall ignore the PC5 signalling message and the peer UE shall:

- a) try to treat the message (the exact further actions are implementation dependent); or
- b) ignore the message.

## 6A.5 Unknown and unforeseen IEs in the non-imperative message part

### 6A.5.1 IEs unknown in the message

The UE shall ignore all IEs unknown in a message which are not encoded as "comprehension required" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [26]).

The peer UE shall take the same approach.

## 6A.5.2 Out of sequence IEs

The UE shall ignore all out of sequence IEs in a message which are not encoded as "comprehension required" (see 3GPP TS 24.007 [26]).

The peer UE should take the same approach.

## 6A.5.3 Repeated IEs

If an information element with format T, TV, TLV, or TLV-E is repeated in a message in which repetition of the information element is not specified in clause 8.4, the UE shall handle only the contents of the information element appearing first and shall ignore all subsequent repetitions of the information element. When repetition of information elements is specified, the UE shall handle only the contents of specified repeated information elements. If the limit on repetition of information elements is exceeded, the UE shall handle the contents of information elements appearing first up to the limit of repetitions and shall ignore all subsequent repetitions of the information element.

The peer UE should follow the same procedures.

## 6A.6 Non-imperative message part errors

### 6A.6.1 General

This category includes:

- a) syntactically incorrect optional IEs; and
- b) conditional IE errors.

### 6A.6.2 Syntactically incorrect optional IEs

The UE shall treat all optional IEs that are syntactically incorrect in a message as not present in the message.

The peer UE shall take the same approach.

### 6A.6.3 Conditional IE errors

When upon receipt of a PC5 signalling message the UE diagnoses a "missing conditional IE" error or an "unexpected conditional IE" error, or when it receives a PC5 signalling message containing at least one syntactically incorrect conditional IE, the UE shall ignore the message.

When the peer UE receives a message and diagnoses a "missing conditional IE" error or an "unexpected conditional IE" error or when it receives a message containing at least one syntactically incorrect conditional IE, the peer UE shall either:

- a) try to treat the message (the exact further actions are implementation dependent); or
- b) ignore the message.

## 6A.7 Messages with semantically incorrect contents

When a message with semantically incorrect contents is received, the UE shall perform the foreseen reactions of the procedural part of clause 6.1. If, however no such reactions are specified, the UE shall ignore the message.

The peer UE should follow the same procedure.

## 7 Message functional definition and contents

### 7.1 Overview

This clause contains the definition and contents of the messages used in the procedures described in the present document.

### 7.2 Provisioning of parameters for V2X configuration signalling messages

#### 7.2.1 UE policy provisioning request

##### 7.2.1.1 Message definition

The UE POLICY PROVISIONING REQUEST message is sent by the UE to the PCF to request the PCF to manage V2XP, ProSeP, A2XP, RSLPP or all of them, see table 7.2.1.1.1

Message type: UE POLICY PROVISIONING REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to network

**Table 7.2.1.1.1: UE POLICY PROVISIONING REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	PTI	Procedure transaction identity TS 24 501 [4] clause 9.6	M	V	1
	UE POLICY PROVISIONING REQUEST message identity	UE policy delivery service message type TS 24 501 [4] clause D.6.1	M	V	1
	Requested UE policies	Requested UE policies 8.3.2	M	LV	2-4

#### 7.2.2 UE policy provisioning reject

##### 7.2.2.1 Message definition

The UE POLICY PROVISIONING REJECT message is sent by the PCF to the UE to report that the PCF rejects request, to manage V2XP, ProSeP, A2XP, RSLPP or all of them, see table 7.2.2.1.1

Message type: UE POLICY PROVISIONING REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to UE

**Table 7.2.2.1.1: UE POLICY PROVISIONING REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	PTI	Procedure transaction identity TS 24 501 [4] clause 9.6	M	V	1
	UE POLICY PROVISIONING REJECT message identity	UE policy delivery service message type TS 24 501 [4] clause D.6.1	M	V	1
	UPDS cause	UPDS cause 8.3.1	M	V	1

## 7.3 V2X communication over PC5 signalling messages

### 7.3.1 Direct link establishment request

#### 7.3.1.1 Message definition

This message is sent by a UE to another peer UE to establish a direct link. See table 7.3.1.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.1.1.1: DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	V2X service identifiers	V2X service identifier 8.4.3	M	LV	5-253
	Source user info	Application layer ID 8.4.4	M	LV	3-253
	UE security capabilities	UE security capabilities 8.4.14	M	LV	3-9
	UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy	UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy 8.4.15	M	V	1
74	Key establishment information container	Key establishment information container 8.4.12	O	TLV-E	4-n
53	Nonce_1	Nonce 8.4.13	O	TV	17
54	MSB of K <sub>NRP-sess</sub> ID	MSB of K <sub>NRP-sess</sub> ID 8.4.16	O	TV	2
28	Target user info	Application layer ID 8.4.4	O	TLV	4-254
52	K <sub>NRP</sub> ID	K <sub>NRP</sub> ID 8.4.17	O	TV	5
50	RSPP metadata	RSPP metadata 8.4.26	O	TLV	3-4

#### 7.3.1.2 Target user info

The UE shall include this IE if it has received the target UE's application layer ID from upper layers or if the destination layer-2 ID is the unicast layer-2 ID of target UE.

### 7.3.1.3 Key establishment information container

The UE shall include this IE if the UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy is set to "signalling integrity protection required" or "signalling integrity protection preferred".

### 7.3.1.4 Nonce\_1

The UE shall include this IE if the UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy is set to "signalling integrity protection required" or "signalling integrity protection preferred".

### 7.3.1.5 MSB of $K_{NRP-seSS}$ ID

The UE shall include this IE if the UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy is set to "signalling integrity protection required" or "signalling integrity protection preferred".

### 7.3.1.6 $K_{NRP}$ ID

The UE may include this IE if it has an existing  $K_{NRP}$  for the target UE.

## 7.3.2 Direct link establishment accept

### 7.3.2.1 Message definition

This message is sent by a UE to another peer UE to accept the received DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message. See table 7.3.2.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.2.1.1: DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1.	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	Source user info	Application layer ID 8.4.4	M	LV	3-253
	QoS flow descriptions	PC5 QoS flow descriptions 8.4.5	M	LV-E	5-65537
	Configuration of UE PC5 unicast user plane security protection	Configuration of UE PC5 unicast user plane security protection 8.4.23	M	V	1
57	IP address configuration	IP address configuration 8.4.6	O	TV	2
58	Link local IPv6 address	Link local IPv6 address 8.4.7	O	TV	17
50	RSPP metadata	RSPP metadata 8.4.26	O	TLV	3-4

### 7.3.2.2 IP address configuration

The UE shall include this IE if IP communication is used.

### 7.3.2.3 Link local IPv6 address

The UE shall include this IE if IP communication is used and the IP address configuration is set to "IPv6 address allocation not supported".

### 7.3.3 Void

### 7.3.4 Direct link modification request

#### 7.3.4.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to another peer UE to initiate the direct link modification procedure. See table 7.3.4.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.4.1.1: DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	Link modification operation code	Link modification operation code 8.4.8	M	V	1
	QoS flow descriptions	PC5 QoS flow descriptions 8.4.5	M	LV-E	5-65537

### 7.3.5 Direct link modification accept

#### 7.3.5.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to another peer UE to indicate that the link modification request is accepted. See table 7.3.5.1.1

Message type: DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.5.1.1: DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION ACCEPT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION ACCEPT message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
79	QoS flow descriptions	PC5 QoS flow descriptions 8.4.5	O	TLV-E	6-65538

#### 7.3.5.2 QoS flow descriptions

The UE shall include this IE if the PC5 unicast link modification procedure is to:

- a) add new PC5 QoS flow(s) to the existing PC5 unicast link;
- b) modify PC5 QoS parameters of the existing PC5 QoS flow(s);
- c) associate new V2X service(s) with existing PC5 QoS flow(s); or
- d) remove V2X service(s) from existing PC5 QoS flow(s).

## 7.3.6 Direct link release request

### 7.3.6.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to another peer UE to initiate the direct link release procedure. See table 7.3.6.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.6.1.1: DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	PC5 signalling protocol cause	PC5 signalling protocol cause 8.4.9	M	V	1
	MSBs of KNRP ID	MSBs of KNRP ID 8.4.20	M	V	2

## 7.3.7 Direct link release accept

### 7.3.7.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to another peer UE to indicate that the link release request is accepted. See table 7.3.7.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK RELEASE ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.7.1: DIRECT LINK RELEASE ACCEPT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK RELEASE ACCEPT message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	LSBs of KNRP ID	LSBs of KNRP ID 8.4.21	M	V	2

## 7.3.8 Direct link keepalive request

### 7.3.8.1 Message definition

This message is sent by a UE to another peer UE when a PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure is initiated. See table 7.3.8.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE



**Table 7.3.8.1.1: DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1.	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	Keep-alive counter	Keep-alive counter 8.4.10	M	V	4
55	Maximum inactivity period	Maximum inactivity period 8.4.11	O	TV	5

### 7.3.8.2 Maximum inactivity period

The UE may include this IE to indicate its maximum inactivity period to the peer UE.

## 7.3.9 Direct link keepalive response

### 7.3.9.1 Message definition

This message is sent by a UE to another peer UE to respond to a DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message. See table 7.3.9.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.9.1.1: DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1.	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	Keep-alive counter	Keep-alive counter 8.4.10	M	V	4

## 7.3.10 Direct link authentication request

### 7.3.10.1 Message definition

This message is sent by a UE to another peer UE when a PC5 unicast link authentication procedure is initiated. See table 7.3.10.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.10.1.1: DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1.	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	Key establishment information container	Key establishment information container 8.4.12	M	LV-E	3-n

## 7.3.11 Direct link authentication response

### 7.3.11.1 Message definition

This message is sent by a UE to another peer UE to respond to a DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. See table 7.3.11.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.11.1.1: DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1.	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	Key establishment information container	Key establishment information container 8.4.12	M	LV-E	3-n

## 7.3.12 Direct link authentication reject

### 7.3.12.1 Message definition

This message is sent by a UE to another peer UE to reject a DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. See table 7.3.12.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.12.1.1: DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REJECT message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1.	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	PC5 signalling protocol cause value	PC5 signalling protocol cause value 8.4.9	M	V	1

## 7.3.13 Direct link security mode command

### 7.3.13.1 Message definition

This message is sent by a UE to another peer UE when a PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure is initiated. See table 7.3.13.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.13.1.1: DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1.	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	Selected security algorithms	Selected security algorithms 8.4.18	M	V	1
	UE security capabilities	UE security capabilities 8.4.14	M	LV	3-9
59	UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy	UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy 8.4.15	O	TV	2
55	Nonce_2	Nonce 8.4.13	O	TV	17
52	LSB of K <sub>NRP-sess</sub> ID	LSB of K <sub>NRP-sess</sub> ID 8.4.19	O	TV	2
74	Key establishment information container	Key establishment information container 8.4.12	O	TLV-E	4-n
62	MSBs of K <sub>NRP</sub> ID	MSBs of K <sub>NRP</sub> ID 8.4.20	O	TV	3

### 7.3.13.2 Nonce\_2

The UE shall include this IE if the selected integrity protection algorithms is not the null integrity protection algorithm.

### 7.3.13.3 LSB of K<sub>NRP-sess</sub> ID

The UE shall include this IE if the selected integrity protection algorithms is not the null integrity protection algorithm.

### 7.3.13.4 Key establishment information container

The UE shall include this IE if the UE has derived a new K<sub>NRP</sub> and the authentication method used to generate K<sub>NRP</sub> requires sending information to complete the authentication procedure.

### 7.3.13.5 MSBs of K<sub>NRP</sub> ID

The UE shall include this IE if the UE has derived a new K<sub>NRP</sub>.

### 7.3.13.6 UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy

The UE shall include this IE if the DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message is triggered by the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message. The content of the IE is the same as the content of UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy IE in the received DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message in order to provide protection against bidding down attacks.

## 7.3.14 Direct link security mode complete

### 7.3.14.1 Message definition

This message is sent by a UE to another peer UE to respond to a DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message. See table 7.3.14.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.14.1.1: DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1.	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	QoS flow descriptions	PC5 QoS flow descriptions 8.4.5	M	LV-E	6-n
	UE PC5 unicast user plane security policy	UE PC5 unicast user plane security policy 8.4.22	M	V	1
57	IP address configuration	IP address configuration 8.4.6	O	TV	2
58	Link local IPv6 address	Link local IPv6 address 8.4.7	O	TV	17
52	LSBs of K <sub>NR</sub> P ID	LSBs of K <sub>NR</sub> P ID 8.4.21	O	TV	3

### 7.3.14.2 IP address configuration

The UE shall include this IE if IP communication is used and the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure was triggered during a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure.

### 7.3.14.3 Link local IPv6 address

The UE shall include this IE if IP communication is used, the IP address configuration is set to "IPv6 address allocation not supported" and the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure was triggered during a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure.

### 7.3.14.4 LSBs of K<sub>NR</sub>P ID

The UE shall include this IE if a new K<sub>NR</sub>P was derived.

## 7.3.15 Direct link security mode reject

### 7.3.15.1 Message definition

This message is sent by a UE to another peer UE to reject a DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message. See table 7.3.15.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.15.1.1: DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1.	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	PC5 signalling protocol cause	PC5 signalling protocol cause 8.4.9	M	V	1

## 7.3.16 Direct link rekeying request

### 7.3.16.1 Message definition

This message is sent by a UE to another peer UE when a PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure is initiated. See table 7.3.16.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.16.1.1: DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1.	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	UE security capabilities	UE security capabilities 8.4.14	M	LV	3-9
74	Key establishment information container	Key establishment information container 8.4.12	O	TLV-E	4-n
53	Nonce_1	Nonce 8.4.13	O	TV	17
54	MSB of $K_{\text{NRP-sess}}$ ID	MSB of $K_{\text{NRP-sess}}$ ID 8.4.16	O	TV	2
56	Re-authentication indication	Re-authentication indication 8.4.24	O	TV	2

### 7.3.16.2 Key establishment information container

The UE shall include this IE if the null integrity protection algorithm is not in use.

### 7.3.16.3 Nonce\_1

The UE shall include this IE if the null integrity protection algorithm is not in use.

### 7.3.16.4 MSB of $K_{\text{NRP-sess}}$ ID

The UE shall include this IE if the null integrity protection algorithm is not in use.

### 7.3.16.5 Re-authentication indication

The UE shall include this IE if the UE wants to derive a new  $K_{\text{NRP}}$ .

## 7.3.17 Direct link rekeying response

### 7.3.17.1 Message definition

This message is sent by a UE to another peer UE to respond to a DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message. See table 7.3.17.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK REKEYING RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.17.1.1: DIRECT LINK REKEYING RESPONSE message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK REKEYING RESPONSE message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1.	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1

## 7.3.18 Direct link identifier update request

### 7.3.18.1 Message definition

This message is sent by a UE to another peer UE to initiate the direct link identifier procedure. See table 7.3.18.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.18.1.1: DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	MSB of K <sub>NRP-session</sub> ID	MSB of K <sub>NRP-session</sub> ID 8.4.16	M	V	1
	Source layer-2 ID	Layer-2 ID 8.4.25	M	V	3
57	Source user info	Application layer ID 8.4.4	O	TLV	4-254
58	Source link local IPv6 address	Link local IPv6 address 8.4.7	O	TV	17

### 7.3.18.2 Source user info

This IE is included when the initiating UE receives a new application layer ID.

### 7.3.18.3 Source link local IPv6 address

This IE is included when the link local IPv6 address changes at the initiating UE.

## 7.3.19 Direct link identifier update accept

### 7.3.19.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to another peer UE to indicate that the link identifier update request is accepted. See table 7.3.19.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.19.1.1: DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	LSB of $K_{NRP-sess}$ ID	LSB of $K_{NRP-sess}$ ID 8.4.19	M	V	1
	MSB of $K_{NRP-sess}$ ID	MSB of $K_{NRP-sess}$ ID 8.4.16	M	V	1
	Source layer-2 ID	Layer-2 ID 8.4.25	M	V	3
	Target layer-2 ID	Layer-2 ID 8.4.25	M	V	3
28	Target user info	Application layer ID 8.4.4	O	TLV	4-254
59	Target link local IPv6 address	Link local IPv6 address 8.4.7	O	TV	17
57	Source user info	Application layer ID 8.4.4	O	TLV	4-254
58	Source link local IPv6 address	Link local IPv6 address 8.4.7	O	TV	17

### 7.3.19.2 Target user info

This IE is included if the target UE receives the Source user info IE in the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message.

### 7.3.19.3 Target link local IPv6 address

This IE is included if the target UE receives the Source link local IPv6 address IE in the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message.

### 7.3.19.4 Source user info

This IE is included when the application layer ID changes at the target UE and the target UE receives a new application layer ID from the upper layers.

### 7.3.19.5 Source link local IPv6 address

This IE is included when the link local IPv6 address changes at the target UE and the target UE receives a new Link local IPv6 address from the upper layers.

## 7.3.20 Direct link identifier update ack

### 7.3.20.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the initiating UE to target UE to indicate that the initiating UE has received target UE's accept message. See table 7.3.20.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACK

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.20.1.1: DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACK message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACK message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	LSB of K <sub>NRP-sess</sub> ID	LSB of K <sub>NRP-sess</sub> ID 8.4.19	M	V	1
	Target layer-2 ID	Layer-2 ID 8.4.25	M	V	3
28	Target user info	Application layer ID 8.4.4	O	TLV	4-254
59	Target link local IPv6 address	Link local IPv6 address 8.4.7	O	TV	17

### 7.3.20.2 Target user info

This IE is included when the initiating UE receives the Source user info IE in the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT message.

### 7.3.20.3 Target link local IPv6 address

This IE is included when the initiating UE receives the Source link local IPv6 address IE in the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT message.

## 7.3.21 Direct link identifier update reject

### 7.3.21.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the target UE to initiating UE to indicate that the link identifier update request is not accepted. See table 7.3.21.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE



**Table 7.3.21.1.1: DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REJECT message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	PC5 signalling protocol cause	PC5 signalling protocol cause 8.4.9	M	V	1

## 7.3.22 Direct link modification reject

### 7.3.22.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to another peer UE to indicate that the link modification request is not accepted. See table 7.3.22.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.22.1.1: DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REJECT message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	PC5 signalling protocol cause	PC5 signalling protocol cause 8.4.9	M	V	1

## 7.3.23 Direct link establishment reject

### 7.3.23.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to another peer UE to indicate that the link establishment request is not accepted. See table 7.3.23.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.23.1.1: DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
	PC5 signalling protocol cause	PC5 signalling protocol cause 8.4.9	M	V	1

## 7.3.24 Direct link authentication failure

### 7.3.24.1 Message definition

This message is sent by a UE to another peer UE to reject a DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message. See table 7.3.24.1.1.

Message type: DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION FAILURE

Significance: dual

Direction: UE to peer UE

**Table 7.3.24.1.1: DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message content**

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message identity	PC5 signalling message type 8.4.1.	M	V	1
	Sequence number	Sequence number 8.4.2	M	V	1
74	Key establishment information container	Key establishment information container 8.4.12	O	TLV-E	4-n

### 7.3.24.2 Key establishment information container

The UE shall include this IE if it is provided by upper layers.

---

## 8 Information elements coding

### 8.1 Overview

This clause contains the information elements coding for the messages used in the procedures described in the present document.

### 8.2 General

The sending entity shall set the value of a spare bit to zero. The receiving entity shall ignore the value of a spare bit.

The sending entity shall not set the value of a field to a reserved value. The receiving entity shall discard a message carrying a field with the value set to a reserved value.

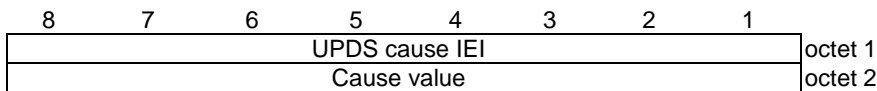
### 8.3 Provisioning of parameters for V2X configuration signalling information elements

#### 8.3.1 UPDS cause

The purpose of the UPDS cause information element is to indicate the reason why a UPDS request is rejected.

The UPDS cause information element is coded as shown in figure 8.3.1.1 and table 8.3.1.1.

The UPDS cause is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 8.3.1.1: UPDS cause information element**

**Table 8.3.1.1: UPDS cause information element**

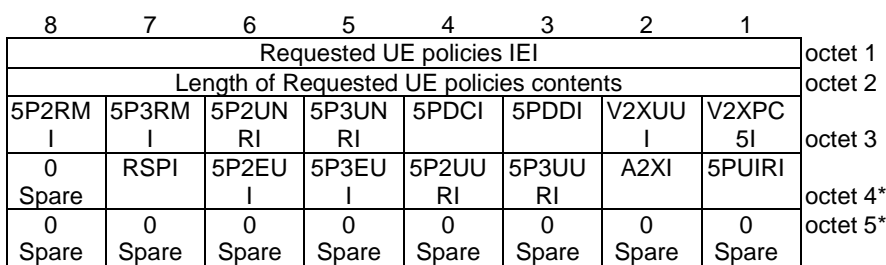
Cause value (octet 2)								
Bits								
<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	Request rejected, unspecified
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	Service option not supported
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	Service option temporarily out of order
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	PTI already in use
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	Semantically incorrect message
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Invalid mandatory information
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	Message type non-existent or not implemented
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	Message type not compatible with the protocol state
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	Information element non-existent or not implemented
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	Conditional IE error
0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	Protocol error, unspecified
Any other value received by the UE shall be treated as 0010 0010, "service option temporarily out of order". Any other value received by the network shall be treated as 0110 1111, "protocol error, unspecified".								

### 8.3.2 Requested UE policies

The purpose of the Requested UE policies information element is to enable the UE to request the PCF to provide certain UE policies or certain UE policy subsets.

The Requested UE policies information element is coded as shown in figure 8.3.2.1 and table 8.3.2.1.

The Requested UE policies is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 5 octets.



**Figure 8.3.2.1: Requested UE policies information element**

**Table 8.3.2.1: Requested UE policies information element**

UE policies for V2X communication over PC5 indicator (V2XPC5I) (octet 3, bit 1)	
Bit	
<b>1</b>	
0	UE policies for V2X communication over PC5 not requested
1	UE policies for V2X communication over PC5 requested
UE policies for V2X communication over Uu indicator (V2XUUI) (octet 3, bit 2)	
Bit	
<b>2</b>	
0	UE policies for V2X communication over Uu not requested
1	UE policies for V2X communication over Uu requested
UE policies for 5G ProSe direct discovery indicator (5PDDI) (octet 3, bit 3) (see NOTE 1)	
Bit	
<b>3</b>	
0	UE policies for 5G ProSe direct discovery not requested
1	UE policies for 5G ProSe direct discovery requested
UE policies for 5G ProSe direct communications indicator (5PDCI) (octet 3, bit 4) (see NOTE 1)	
Bit	
<b>4</b>	
0	UE policies for 5G ProSe direct communications not requested
1	UE policies for 5G ProSe direct communications requested
UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-3 UE-to-network relay indicator (5P3UNRI) (octet 3, bit 5) (see NOTE 1)	
Bit	
<b>5</b>	
0	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-3 UE-to-network relay not requested
1	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-3 UE-to-network relay requested
UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-2 UE-to-network relay indicator (5P2UNRI) (octet 3, bit 6) (see NOTE 1)	
Bit	
<b>6</b>	
0	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-2 UE-to-network relay not requested
1	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-2 UE-to-network relay requested
UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-3 Remote UE indicator (5P3RMI) (octet 3, bit 7) (see NOTE 1)	
Bit	
<b>7</b>	
0	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-3 Remote UE not requested
1	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-3 Remote UE requested
UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-2 Remote UE indicator (5P2RMI) (octet 3, bit 8) (see NOTE 1)	
Bit	
<b>8</b>	
0	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-2 Remote UE not requested
1	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-2 Remote UE requested
UE policies for 5G ProSe usage information reporting indicator (5PUIRI) (octet 4, bit 1) (see NOTE 1)	
Bit	
<b>1</b>	
0	UE policies for 5G ProSe usage information reporting not requested
1	UE policies for 5G ProSe usage information reporting requested
UE policies for A2X indicator (A2XI) (octet 4, bit 2) (see NOTE 2)	
Bit	
<b>2</b>	
0	UE policies for A2X not requested
1	UE policies for A2X requested

UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-3 UE-to-UE relay indicator (5P3UURI) (octet 4, bit 3) (see NOTE 1)	
Bit	
<b>3</b>	
0	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-3 UE-to-UE relay not requested
1	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-3 UE-to-UE relay requested
UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-2 UE-to-UE relay indicator (5P2UURI) (octet 4, bit 4) (see NOTE 1)	
Bit	
<b>4</b>	
0	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-2 UE-to-UE relay not requested
1	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-2 UE-to-UE relay requested
UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-3 end UE indicator (5P3EUI) (octet 4, bit 5) (see NOTE 1)	
Bit	
<b>5</b>	
0	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-3 end UE not requested
1	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-3 end UE requested
UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-2 end UE indicator (5P2EUI) (octet 4, bit 6) (see NOTE 1)	
Bit	
<b>6</b>	
0	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-2 end UE not requested
1	UE policies for 5G ProSe Layer-2 end UE requested
UE policies for ranging and sidelink positioning indicator (RSPI) (octet 4, bit 7) (see NOTE 3)	
Bit	
<b>7</b>	
0	UE policies for ranging and sidelink positioning not requested
1	UE policies for ranging and sidelink positioning requested
Bit 8 of octet 4 and octet 5 are spare and shall be coded as zero if included.	
NOTE 1: Usage of this bit is not specified in the present specification and is specified in 3GPP TS 24.554 [27].	
NOTE 2: Usage of this bit is not specified in the present specification and is specified in 3GPP TS 24.577 [28].	
NOTE 3: Usage of this bit is not specified in the present specification and is specified in 3GPP TS 24.514 [29].	

## 8.4 V2X communication over PC5 signalling information elements

### 8.4.1 PC5 signalling message type

The purpose of the PC5 signalling message type information element is to indicate the type of messages used in PC5 signalling protocol.

The value part of the PC5 signalling message type information element used in the PC5 signalling messages is coded as shown in table 8.4.1.1.

The PC5 signalling message type is a type 3 information element, with the length of 1 octet.

**Table 8.4.1.1: PC5 signalling message type**

Bits								
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION ACCEPT
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REJECT
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	DIRECT LINK RELEASE ACCEPT
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE RESPONSE
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REJECT
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	DIRECT LINK REKEYING RESPONSE
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACK
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REJECT
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION FAILURE

### 8.4.2 Sequence number

The purpose of the Sequence number information element is to uniquely identify a PC5 signalling message being sent or received. The sending UE will increment the sequence number for each outgoing new PC5 signalling message.

The Sequence number information element is an integer in the 0-255 range.

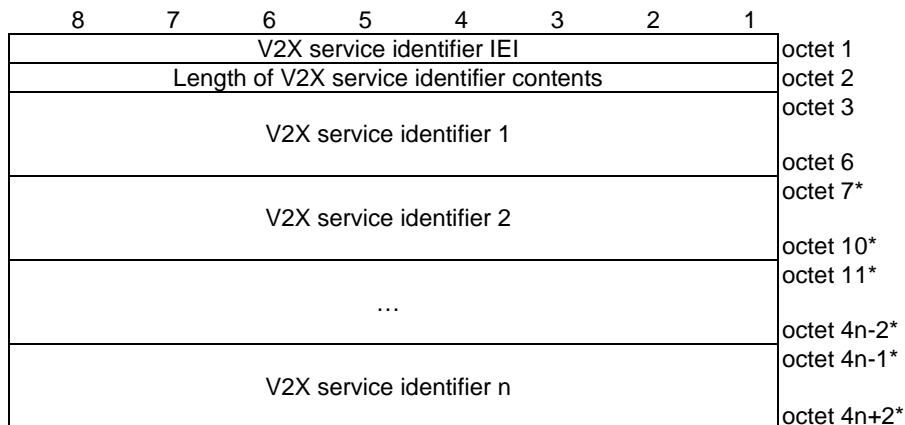
The Sequence number is a type 3 information element, with a length of 1 octet.

### 8.4.3 V2X service identifier

The purpose of the V2X service identifier parameter is to carry the identifier of a V2X service.

The V2X service identifier information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.3.1 and table 8.4.3.1.

The V2X service identifier is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 6 octets.



**Figure 8.4.3.1: V2X service identifier information element**

**Table 8.4.3.1: V2X service identifier information element**

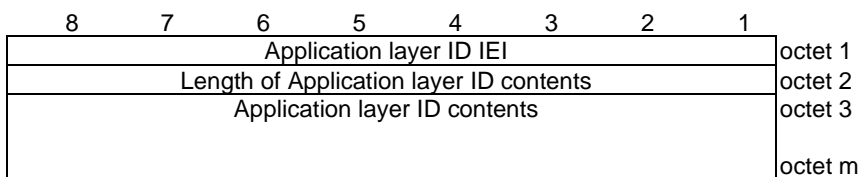
V2X service identifier:  
 The V2X service identifier field contains a binary coded V2X service identifier as specified in ISO TS 17419 ITS-AID AssignedNumbers [18].

### 8.4.4 Application layer ID

The purpose of the Application layer ID parameter information element carries an application layer ID as specified in 3GPP TS 23.287 [3].

The Application layer ID information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.4.1 and table 8.4.4.1.

The Application layer ID is a type 4 information element.



**Figure 8.4.4.1: Application layer ID information element**

**Table 8.4.4.1: Application layer ID information element**

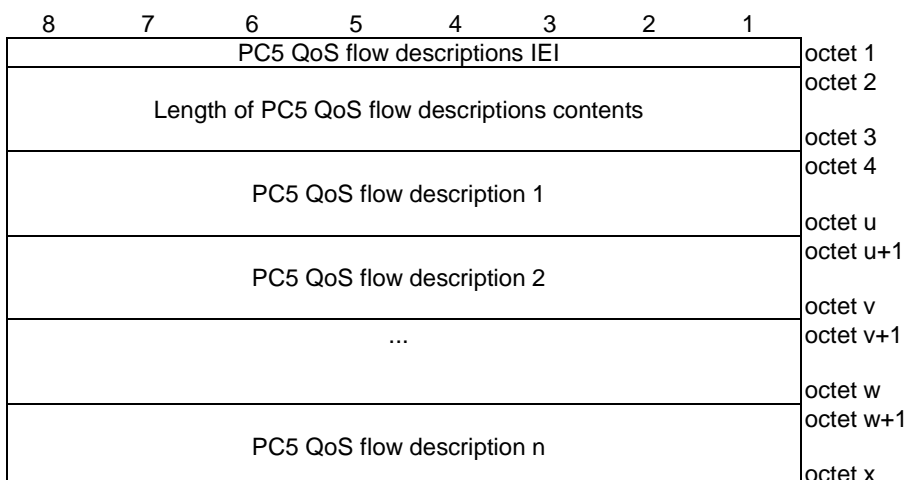
The length of Application layer ID contents field contains the binary coded representation of the length of the Application layer ID contents field.  
 The Application layer ID contents field contains the octets indicating the Application layer ID. The format of the Application layer ID parameter is out of scope of this specification.

### 8.4.5 PC5 QoS flow descriptions

The purpose of the PC5 QoS flow descriptions information element is to indicate a set of PC5 QoS flow descriptions to be used by the UE over the direct link, where each PC5 QoS flow description is a set of parameters as described in clause 5.4.2 of 3GPP TS 23.287 [3].

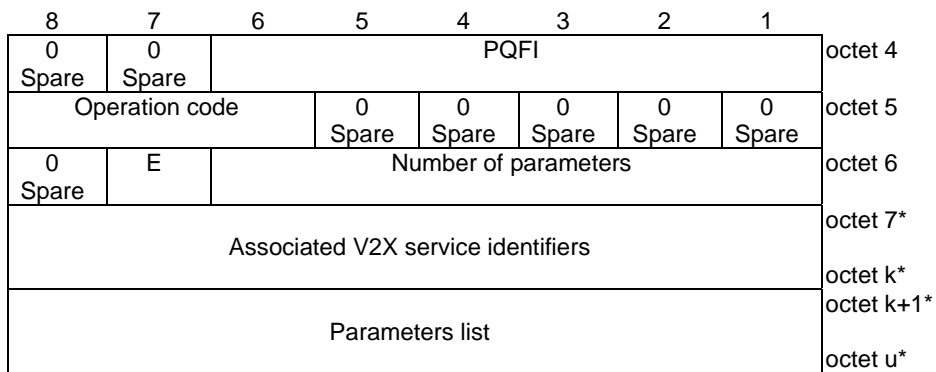
The PC5 QoS flow descriptions is a type 6 information element with a minimum length of 6 octets. The maximum length for the information element is 65538 octets.

The PC5 QoS flow descriptions information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.5.1, figure 8.4.5.2, figure 8.4.5.3, figure 8.4.5.4, and table 8.4.5.1.

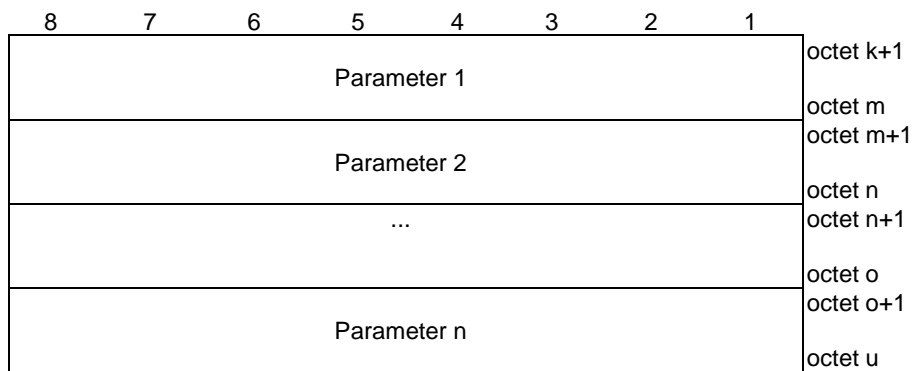


**Figure 8.4.5.1: PC5 QoS flow descriptions information element**

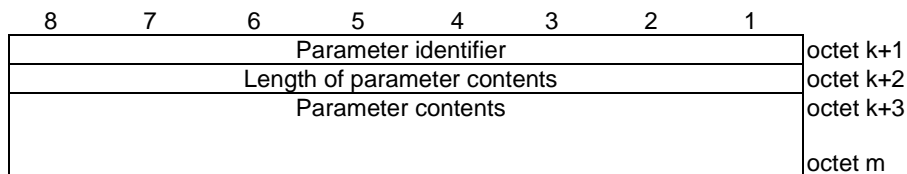




**Figure 8.4.5.2: PC5 QoS flow description**



**Figure 8.4.5.3: Parameters list**



**Figure 8.4.5.4: Parameter**

**Table 8.4.4.1: PC5 QoS flow descriptions information element**

PC5 QoS flow identifier (PQFI) (bits 6 to 1 of octet 4)

PQFI field contains the PC5 QoS flow identifier.

Bits

6 5 4 3 2 1

0 0 0 0 0 1 PQFI 1

to

1 1 1 1 1 1 PQFI 63

The UE shall not set the PQFI value to 0.

Operation code (bits 8 to 6 of octet 5)

Bits

8 7 6

0 0 1 Create new PC5 QoS flow description

0 1 0 Delete existing PC5 QoS flow description

0 1 1 Modify existing PC5 QoS flow description

All other values are reserved.

**E bit (bit 7 of octet 6)**

For the "create new PC5 QoS flow description" operation, the E bit is encoded as follows:

Bit

7

0 reserved

1 parameters list is included

For the "Delete existing PC5 QoS flow description" operation, the E bit is encoded as follows:

Bit

7

0 parameters list is not included

1 reserved

For the "modify existing PC5 QoS flow description" operation, the E bit is encoded as follows:

Bit

7

0 extension of previously provided parameters

1 replacement of all previously provided parameters

If the E bit is set to "parameters list is not included", the number of parameters field has zero value. If the E bit is set to "parameters list is included", the number of parameters field has non-zero value. If the E bit is set to "extension of previously provided parameters" or "replacement of all previously provided parameters", the number of parameters field has non-zero value. If the E bit is set to "extension of previously provided parameters" and one of the parameters in the new parameters list already exists in the previously provided parameters, the parameter shall be set to the new value.

**Number of parameters (bits 6 to 1 of octet 6)**

The number of parameters field contains the binary coding for the number of parameters in the parameters list field. The number of parameters field is encoded in bits 6 through 1 of octet 6 where bit 6 is the most significant and bit 1 is the least significant bit.

**Associated V2X service identifiers (octet 7 to k)**

The associated V2X service identifiers field contains a variable number of V2X service identifiers associated with the PC5 QoS flow. Associated V2X service identifiers field is coded as the length and value part of V2X service identifier information element as specified in clause 8.4.3 starting with the second octet.

**Parameters list (octets k+1 to u)**

The parameters list contains a variable number of parameters.

Each parameter included in the parameters list is of variable length and consists of:

- a parameter identifier (1 octet);
- the length of the parameter contents (1 octet); and
- the parameter contents itself (variable amount of octets).

The parameter identifier field is used to identify each parameter included in the parameters list and it contains the hexadecimal coding of the parameter identifier. Bit 8 of the parameter identifier field contains the most significant bit and bit 1 contains the least significant bit. In this version of the protocol, the following parameter identifiers are specified:

- 01H (PQI);
- 02H (GFBR); (see NOTE)
- 03H (MFBR); (see NOTE)
- 04H (Averaging window) ;
- 05H (Resource type);
- 06H (Default priority level);
- 07H (Packet delay budget);
- 08H (Packet error rate);
- 09H (Default maximum data burst volume).

If the parameters list contains a parameter identifier that is not supported by the receiving entity the corresponding parameter shall be discarded.  
The length of parameter contents field contains the binary coded representation of the length of the parameter contents field. The first bit in transmission order is the most significant bit.

When the parameter identifier indicates PQI, the parameter contents field contains the binary representation of PQI that is one octet in length.

PQI:

Bits

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Reserved
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
				to				Spare
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	PQI 21
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	PQI 22
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	PQI 23
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	
				to				Spare
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	PQI 55
0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	PQI 56
0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	PQI 57
0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	PQI 58
0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	PQI 59
0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	
				to				Spare
0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	
0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	PQI 90
0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	PQI 91
0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	
				to				Spare
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
				to				Operator-specific PQIs
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Reserved

The UE shall consider all other values not explicitly defined in this version of the protocol as unsupported.

When the parameter identifier indicates "GFBR", the parameter contents field contains one octet indicating the unit of the guaranteed flow bit rate followed by two octets containing the value of the guaranteed flow bit rate.

Unit of the guaranteed flow bit rate (octet 1)

Bits

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	value is not used
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	value is incremented in multiples of 1 Kbps
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	value is incremented in multiples of 4 Kbps
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	value is incremented in multiples of 16 Kbps
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	value is incremented in multiples of 64 Kbps
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	value is incremented in multiples of 256 Kbps
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	value is incremented in multiples of 1 Mbps
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	value is incremented in multiples of 4 Mbps
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	value is incremented in multiples of 16 Mbps
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	value is incremented in multiples of 64 Mbps
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	value is incremented in multiples of 256 Mbps
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	value is incremented in multiples of 1 Gbps
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	value is incremented in multiples of 4 Gbps
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	value is incremented in multiples of 16 Gbps
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	value is incremented in multiples of 64 Gbps
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	value is incremented in multiples of 256 Gbps
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	value is incremented in multiples of 1 Tbps
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	value is incremented in multiples of 4 Tbps
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	value is incremented in multiples of 16 Tbps

0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1	value is incremented in multiples of 64 Tbps
0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	value is incremented in multiples of 256 Tbps
0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1	value is incremented in multiples of 1 Pbps
0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	value is incremented in multiples of 4 Pbps
0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1	value is incremented in multiples of 16 Pbps
0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0	value is incremented in multiples of 64 Pbps
0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1	value is incremented in multiples of 256 Pbps

Other values shall be interpreted as multiples of 256 Pbps in this version of the protocol.

Value of the guaranteed flow bit rate (octets 2 and 3)

Octets 2 and 3 represent the binary coded value of the guaranteed flow bit rate in units defined by the unit of the guaranteed flow bit rate.

When the parameter identifier indicates "GFBR downlink", the parameter contents field contains one octet indicating the unit of the guaranteed flow bit rate for downlink followed by two octets containing the value of the guaranteed flow bit rate for downlink.

When the parameter identifier indicates "MFBR ", the parameter contents field contains the one octet indicating the unit of the maximum flow bit rate followed by two octets containing the value of maximum flow bit rate.

Unit of the maximum flow bit rate (octet 1)

The coding is identical to that of the unit of the guaranteed flow bit rate.

Value of the maximum flow bit rate (octets 2 and 3)

Octets 2 and 3 represent the binary coded value of the maximum flow bit rate in units defined by the unit of the maximum flow bit rate.

When the parameter identifier indicates "averaging window", the parameter contents field contains the binary representation of the averaging window for both uplink and downlink in milliseconds and the parameter contents field is two octets in length.

When the parameter identifier indicates "resource type", the parameter contents field contains the binary representation of the resource type that is one octet in length.

Resource type:  
 Bits  
 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1  
 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Reserved  
 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 Non-GBR  
 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 GBR  
 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 Delay critical GBR  
 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0  
     to Spare  
 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

When the parameter identifier indicates "default priority level", the parameter contents field contains the binary representation of the default priority level that is one octet in length.

Default priority level:  
 Bits  
 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1  
 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Reserved  
 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1  
 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 2  
 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 3  
 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 4  
 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 5  
 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 6  
 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 7  
 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 8  
 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1  
     to Spare  
 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

When the parameter identifier indicates "packet delay budget", the parameter contents field contains the binary representation of the packet delay budget for both uplink and downlink in milliseconds and the parameter contents field is two octets in length.

When the parameter identifier indicates "packet error rate", the parameter contents field contains the binary representation of the power of  $10^{-1}$  for both uplink and downlink and the parameter contents field is one octet in length.

When the parameter identifier indicates "default maximum data burst volume", the parameter contents field contains the binary representation of the default maximum data burst volume for both uplink and downlink in bytes and the parameter contents field is two octets in length.

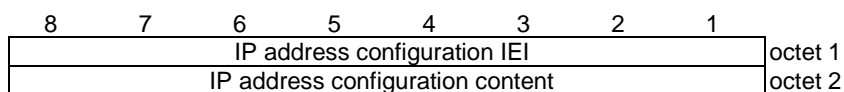
NOTE: The GfBR and MfBR apply to both directions of the PC5 unicast link.

### 8.4.6 IP address configuration

The purpose of the IP address configuration information element is to indicate the configuration options for IP address used by the UE over this direct link.

The IP address configuration is a type 3 information element with the length of 2 octets.

The IP address configuration information element is coded as shown in figure z.3.1.6.1 and table z.3.1.6.1.



**Figure 8.4.6.1: IP address configuration information element**

**Table 8.4.6.1: IP address configuration information element**

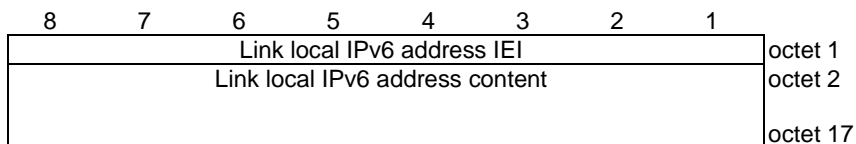
IP address configuration value (octet 2)				
Bits				
<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	1	IPv6 Router
0	0	1	0	address allocation not supported
All other values are reserved.				
Bit 5 to 8 of octet 2 are spare and shall be coded as zero.				

### 8.4.7 Link local IPv6 address

The purpose of the Link local IPv6 address information element is to indicate the link local IPv6 address.

The Link local IPv6 address is a type 3 information element with the length of 17 octets.

The Link local IPv6 address information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.7.1 and table 8.4.7.1.



**Figure 8.4.7.1: Link local IPv6 address information element**

**Table 8.4.7.1: Link local IPv6 address information element**

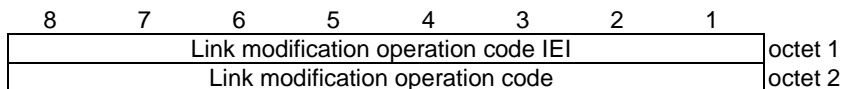
Link local IPv6 address value (octet 2 to 17)
This contains the 128-bit IPv6 address. This IPv6 address is encoded as a 128-bit address according to IETF RFC 4291 [15].

### 8.4.8 Link modification operation code

The purpose of the Link modification operation code information element is to indicate what the operation of the PC5 unicast link modification procedure triggered by initiating UE is.

The Link modification operation code is a type 3 information element, with a length of 2 octets.

The Link modification operation code information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.8.1 and table 8.4.8.1.



**Figure 8.4.8.1: Link modification operation code information element**



**Table 8.4.8.1: Link modification operation code information element**

Link modification operation code (octet 2)				
Bits				
<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	1	void
0	0	1	0	void
0	0	1	1	Add new PC5 QoS flow(s) to the existing PC5 unicast link
0	1	0	0	Modify PC5 QoS parameters of the existing PC5 QoS flow(s)
0	1	0	1	Remove existing PC5 QoS flow(s) from the existing PC5 unicast link
0	1	1	0	Associate new V2X service(s) with existing PC5 QoS flow(s)
0	1	1	1	Remove V2X service(s) from existing PC5 QoS flow(s)
1	0	0	0	Spare
1	1	1	0	Reserved
1	1	1	1	

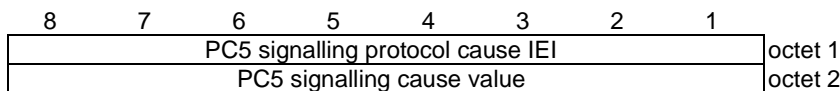
Bit 5 to 8 of octet 2 are spare and shall be coded as zero.

### 8.4.9 PC5 signalling protocol cause

The purpose of the PC5 signalling protocol cause information element is to indicate the cause used in the PC5 signalling protocol procedures.

The PC5 signalling protocol cause is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

The PC5 signalling protocol cause information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.9.1 and table 8.4.9.1.



**Figure 8.4.9.1: PC5 signalling protocol cause information element**

**Table 8.4.9.1: PC5 signalling protocol cause information element**

PC5 signalling cause value (octet 2)								
Bits								
<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	Direct communication to the target UE not allowed
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Direct communication to the target UE no longer needed
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	Conflict of layer-2 ID for unicast communication is detected
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	Direct connection is not available anymore
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	Lack of resources for PC5 unicast link
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	Authentication failure
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	Integrity failure
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	UE security capabilities mismatch
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	LSB of K <sub>NRP-session</sub> ID conflict
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy mismatch
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	Required service not allowed
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	Security policy not aligned
0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	Protocol error, unspecified

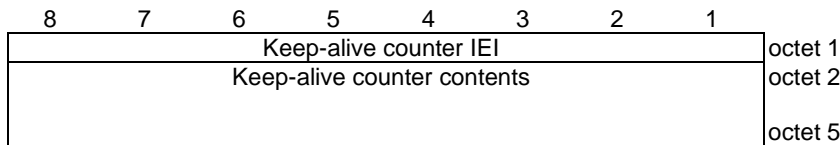
Any other value received by the UE shall be treated as 0110 1111, "protocol error, unspecified".

### 8.4.10 Keep-alive counter

The purpose of the Keep-alive counter information element is to indicate the keep-alive counter which is a 32-bit counter used for the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure.

The Keep-alive counter is a type 3 information element with a length of 5 octets.

The Keep-alive counter information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.10.1 and table 8.4.10.1.



**Figure 8.4.10.1: Keep-alive counter information element**

**Table 8.4.10.1: Keep-alive counter information element**

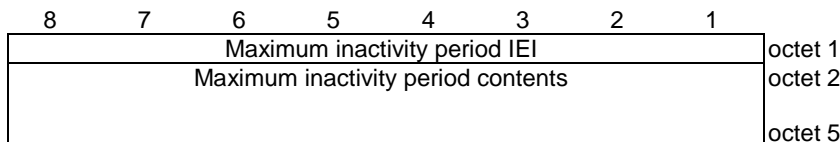
Keep-alive counter contents (octet 2 to 5)
This field contains the 32-bit keep-alive counter.

### 8.4.11 Maximum inactivity period

The purpose of the Maximum inactivity period information element is to indicate the maximum inactivity period of the initiating UE during a PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure.

The Maximum inactivity period is a type 3 information element, with a length of 5 octets.

The Maximum inactivity period information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.11.1 and table 8.4.11.1.



**Figure 8.4.11.1: Maximum inactivity period information element**

**Table 8.4.11.1: Maximum inactivity period information element**

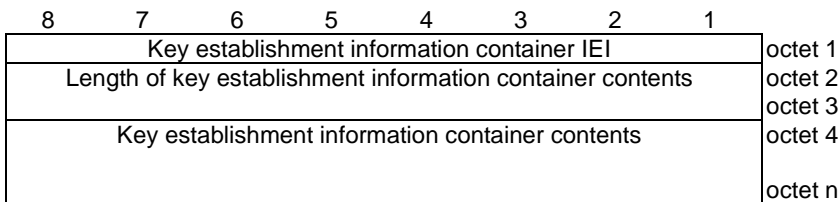
Maximum inactivity period contents (octet 2 to 5)
This field contains the binary encoding of the maximum inactivity period expressed in units of seconds.

### 8.4.12 Key establishment information container

The Key establishment information container information element contains information for PC5 unicast link key establishment.

The Key establishment information container is a type 6 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets.

The Key establishment information container information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.12.1 and table 8.4.12.1.



**Figure 8.4.12.1: Key establishment information container information element**

**Table 8.4.12.1: Key establishment information container information element**

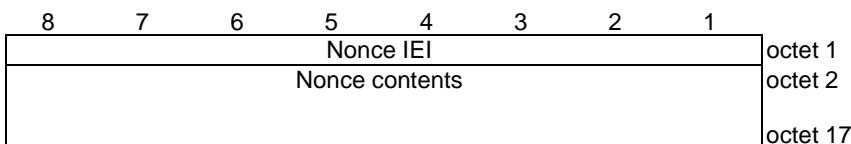
Key establishment information container contents (octet 4 to n)
This field contains the key establishment information container.

### 8.4.13 Nonce

The Nonce information element contains a 128-bit nonce used during PC5 unicast link security establishment.

The Nonce information element is a type 3 information element, with a length of 17 octets.

The Nonce information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.13.1 and table 8.4.13.1.



**Figure 8.4.13.1: Nonce information element**

**Table 8.4.13.1: Nonce information element**

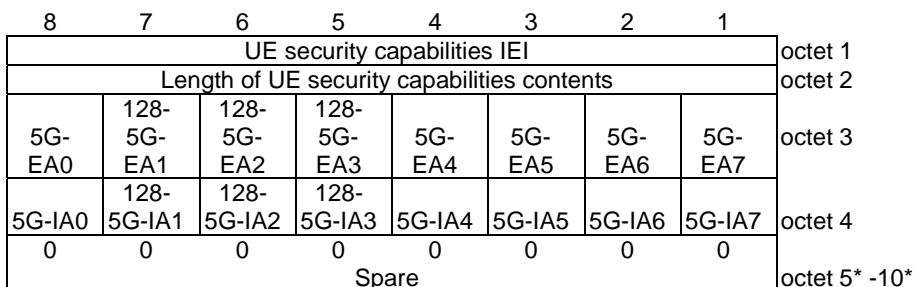
Nonce contents (octet 2 to 17)
This field contains the 128-bit nonce value.

### 8.4.14 UE security capabilities

The UE security capabilities information element is used to indicate which security algorithms are supported by the UE.

The UE security capabilities is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 10 octets.

The UE security capabilities information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.14.1 and table 8.4.14.1.



**Figure 8.4.14.1: UE security capabilities information element**

**Table 8.4.14.1: UE security capabilities information element**

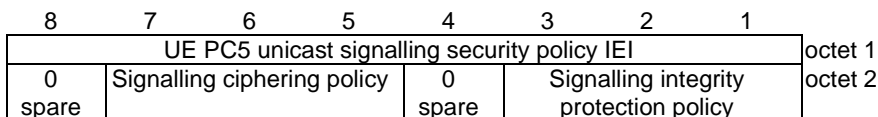
5GS encryption algorithms supported (octet 3)	
5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA0 supported (octet 3, bit 8)	
0	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA0 not supported
1	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA0 supported
5GS encryption algorithm 128-5G-EA1 supported (octet 3, bit 7)	
0	5GS encryption algorithm 128-5G-EA1 not supported
1	5GS encryption algorithm 128-5G-EA1 supported
5GS encryption algorithm 128-5G-EA2 supported (octet 3, bit 6)	
0	5GS encryption algorithm 128-5G-EA2 not supported
1	5GS encryption algorithm 128-5G-EA2 supported
5GS encryption algorithm 128-5G-EA3 supported (octet 3, bit 5)	
0	5GS encryption algorithm 128-5G-EA3 not supported
1	5GS encryption algorithm 128-5G-EA3 supported
5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA4 supported (octet 3, bit 4)	
0	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA4 not supported
1	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA4 supported
5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA5 supported (octet 3, bit 3)	
0	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA5 not supported
1	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA5 supported
5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA6 supported (octet 3, bit 2)	
0	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA6 not supported
1	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA6 supported
5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA7 supported (octet 3, bit 1)	
0	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA7 not supported
1	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA7 supported
5GS integrity algorithms supported (octet 4)	
5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA0 supported (octet 4, bit 8)	
0	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA0 not supported
1	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA0 supported
5GS integrity algorithm 128-5G-IA1 supported (octet 4, bit 7)	
0	5GS integrity algorithm 128-5G-IA1 not supported
1	5GS integrity algorithm 128-5G-IA1 supported
5GS integrity algorithm 128-5G-IA2 supported (octet 4, bit 6)	
0	5GS integrity algorithm 128-5G-IA2 not supported
1	5GS integrity algorithm 128-5G-IA2 supported
5GS integrity algorithm 128-5G-IA3 supported (octet 4, bit 5)	
0	5GS integrity algorithm 128-5G-IA3 not supported
1	5GS integrity algorithm 128-5G-IA3 supported
5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA4 supported (octet 4, bit 4)	
0	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA4 not supported
1	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA4 supported
5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA5 supported (octet 4, bit 3)	
0	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA5 not supported
1	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA5 supported
5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA6 supported (octet 4, bit 2)	
0	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA6 not supported
1	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA6 supported
5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA7 supported (octet 4, bit 1)	
0	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA7 not supported
1	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA7 supported

### 8.4.15 UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy

The purpose of the UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy information element is to indicate the UE's configuration for integrity protection and ciphering of PC5 signalling messages.

The UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

The UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.15.1.1 and table 8.4.15.1.



**Figure 8.4.15.1: UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy information element**

**Table 8.4.15.1: UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy information element**

Signalling integrity protection policy (octet 2, bit 1 to 3)	
Bits	
<b>3 2 1</b>	
0 0 0	Signalling integrity protection not needed
0 0 1	Signalling integrity protection preferred
0 1 0	Signalling integrity protection required
0 1 1	
to Spare	
1 1 0	
1 1 1	Reserved
If the UE receives a signalling integrity protection policy value that the UE does not understand, the UE shall interpret the value as 010 "Signalling integrity protection required".	
Signalling ciphering policy (octet 2, bit 5 to 7)	
Bits	
<b>7 6 5</b>	
0 0 0	Signalling ciphering not needed
0 0 1	Signalling ciphering preferred
0 1 0	Signalling ciphering required
0 1 1	
to Spare	
1 1 0	
1 1 1	Reserved
If the UE receives a signalling ciphering policy value that the UE does not understand, the UE shall interpret the value as 010 "Signalling ciphering required".	
Bit 4 and 8 of octet 2 are spare and shall be coded as zero.	

### 8.4.16 MSB of $K_{NRP\text{-}sess}$ ID

The purpose of the MSB of  $K_{NRP\text{-}sess}$  ID information element is to carry the 8 most significant bits of the  $K_{NRP\text{-}sess}$  ID.

The MSB of  $K_{NRP\text{-}sess}$  ID information element is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

The MSB of  $K_{NRP\text{-}sess}$  ID information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.16.1 and table 8.4.16.1.



**Figure 8.4.16.1: MSB of  $K_{NRP-secs}$  ID information element**

**Table 8.4.16.1: MSB of  $K_{NRP-secs}$  ID information element**

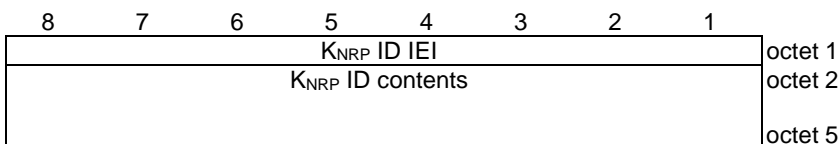
MSB of $K_{NRP-secs}$ ID contents (octet 2)  This field contains the 8 most significant bits of $K_{NRP-secs}$ ID.  NOTE: This field is set to all zeros if the $K_{NRP-secs}$ ID is not generated, i.e., the null integrity algorithm is used.
---

### 8.4.17 $K_{NRP}$ ID

The purpose of the  $K_{NRP}$  ID information element is to carry the identity of the  $K_{NRP}$  held by a UE.

The  $K_{NRP}$  ID is a type 3 information element with a length of 5 octets.

The  $K_{NRP}$  ID information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.17.1 and table 8.4.17.1



**Figure 8.4.17.1:  $K_{NRP}$  ID information element**

**Table 8.4.17.1:  $K_{NRP}$  ID information element**

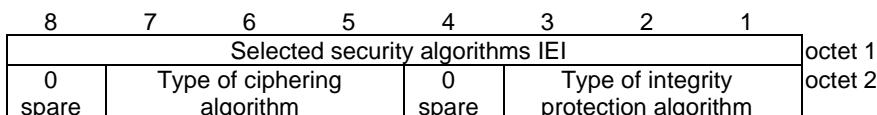
$K_{NRP}$ ID contents (octet 2 to 5)  This field contains the 32-bit identifier of a $K_{NRP}$ .
--

### 8.4.18 Selected security algorithms

The purpose of the Selected security algorithms information element is to indicate the algorithms to be used for ciphering and integrity protection.

The Selected security algorithms is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

The Selected security algorithms information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.18.1 and table 8.4.18.1.



**Figure 8.4.18.1: Selected security algorithms information element**

**Table 8.4.18.1: Selected security algorithms information element**

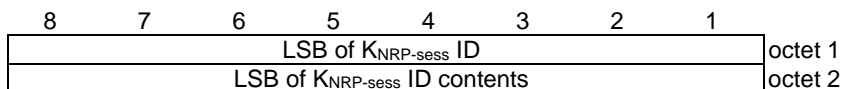
Type of integrity protection algorithm (octet 2, bit 1 to 3)			
Bits			
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA0 (null integrity protection algorithm)
0	0	1	5GS integrity algorithm 128-5G-IA1
0	1	0	5GS integrity algorithm 128-5G-IA2
0	1	1	5GS integrity algorithm 128-5G-IA3
1	0	0	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA4
1	0	1	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA5
1	1	0	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA6
1	1	1	5GS integrity algorithm 5G-IA7
Type of ciphering algorithm (octet 2, bit 5 to 7)			
Bits			
<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	
0	0	0	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA0 (null ciphering algorithm)
0	0	1	5GS encryption algorithm 128-5G-EA1
0	1	0	5GS encryption algorithm 128-5G-EA2
0	1	1	5GS encryption algorithm 128-5G-EA3
1	0	0	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA4
1	0	1	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA5
1	1	0	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA6
1	1	1	5GS encryption algorithm 5G-EA7
Bit 4 and 8 of octet 2 are spare and shall be coded as zero.			

### 8.4.19 LSB of $K_{NRP\_sess}$ ID

The purpose of the LSB of  $K_{NRP\_sess}$  ID information element is to carry the 8 least significant bits of the  $K_{NRP\_sess}$  ID.

The LSB of  $K_{NRP\_sess}$  ID is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

The LSB of  $K_{NRP\_sess}$  ID information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.19.1 and table 8.4.19.1.



**Figure 8.4.19.1: LSB of  $K_{NRP\_sess}$  ID information element**

**Table 8.4.19.1: LSB of  $K_{NRP\_sess}$  ID information element**

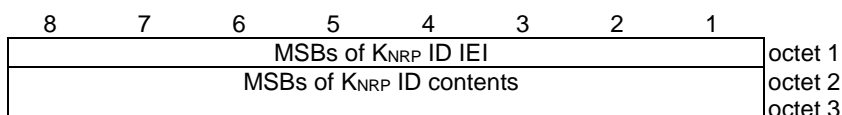
LSB of $K_{NRP\_sess}$ ID contents (octet 2)
This field contains the 8 least significant bits of $K_{NRP\_sess}$ ID.

### 8.4.20 MSBs of $K_{NRP}$ ID

The purpose of the MSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID information element is to carry the 16 most significant bits of the  $K_{NRP}$  ID.

The MSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID is a type 3 information element with a length of 3 octets.

The MSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.20.1 and table 8.4.20.1.



**Figure 8.4.20.1: MSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID information element**



**Table 8.4.20.1: MSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID information element**

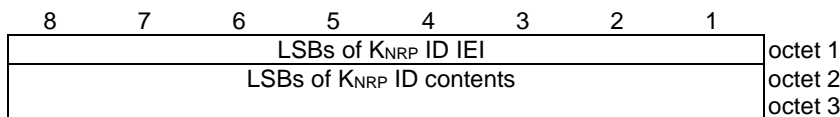
MSBs of $K_{NRP}$ ID contents (octet 2 to 3)
This field contains the 16 most significant bits of $K_{NRP}$ ID.

### 8.4.21 LSBs of $K_{NRP}$ ID

The purpose of the LSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID information element is to carry the 16 least significant bits of the  $K_{NRP}$  ID.

The LSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID is a type 3 information element with a length of 3 octets.

The LSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.21.1 and table 8.4.21.1.



**Figure 8.4.21.1: LSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID information element**

**Table 8.4.21.1: LSBs of  $K_{NRP}$  ID information element**

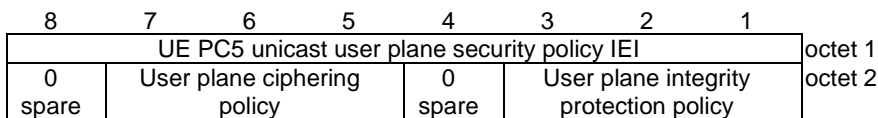
LSBs of $K_{NRP}$ ID contents (octet 2 to 3)
This field contains the 16 least significant bits of $K_{NRP}$ ID.

### 8.4.22 UE PC5 unicast user plane security policy

The purpose of the UE PC5 unicast user plane security policy information element is to indicate the UE's configuration for integrity protection and ciphering of PC5 user plane data.

The UE PC5 unicast user plane security policy is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

The UE PC5 unicast user plane security policy information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.22.1 and table 8.4.22.1.



**Figure 8.4.22.1: UE PC5 unicast user plane security policy information element**

**Table 8.4.22.1: UE PC5 unicast user plane security policy information element**

User plane integrity protection policy (octet 2, bit 1 to 3)			
Bits			
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	User plane integrity protection not needed
0	0	1	User plane integrity protection preferred
0	1	0	User plane integrity protection required
0	1	1	
to Spare			
1	1	0	
1	1	1	Reserved
If the UE receives a user plane integrity protection policy value that the UE does not understand, the UE shall interpret the value as 010 "user plane integrity protection required".			
User plane ciphering policy (octet 2, bit 5 to 7)			
Bits			
<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	
0	0	0	User plane ciphering not needed
0	0	1	User plane ciphering preferred
0	1	0	User plane ciphering required
0	1	1	
to Spare			
1	1	0	
1	1	1	Reserved
If the UE receives a user plane ciphering protection policy value that the UE does not understand, the UE shall interpret the value as 010 "user plane ciphering protection required".			
Bit 4 and 8 of octet 2 are spare and shall be coded as zero.			

### 8.4.23 Configuration of UE PC5 unicast user plane security protection

The purpose of the configuration of UE PC5 unicast user plane security protection information element is to indicate the agreed configuration for security protection of PC5 user plane data between UEs over the PC5 unicast link.

The configuration of UE PC5 unicast user plane security protection is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

The configuration of UE PC5 unicast user plane security protection information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.23.1 and table 8.4.23.1.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
configuration of UE PC5 unicast user plane security protection IEI								octet 1
0	User plane ciphering configuration			0	User plane integrity protection configuration			octet 2
spare								

**Figure 8.4.23.1: Configuration of UE PC5 unicast user plane security protection information element**

**Table 8.4.23.1: Configuration of UE PC5 unicast user plane security protection information element**

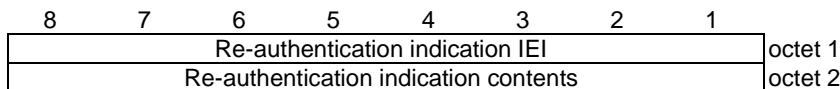
User plane integrity protection configuration (octet 2, bit 1 to 3)			
Bits			
<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	
0	0	0	Off
0	0	1	Off or On
0	1	0	On
0	1	1	to Spare
1	1	0	
1	1	1	Reserved
User plane ciphering configuration (octet 2, bit 5 to 7)			
Bits			
<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	
0	0	0	Off
0	0	1	Off or On
0	1	0	On
0	1	1	to Spare
1	1	0	
1	1	1	Reserved
Bit 4 and 8 of octet 2 are spare and shall be coded as zero.			

### 8.4.24 Re-authentication indication

The purpose of the Re-authentication indication information element is to indicate that  $K_{NRP}$  needs to be refreshed.

The Re-authentication indication information element is a type 3 information element, with a length of 2 octets.

The Re-authentication indication information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.24.1 and table 8.4.24.1.



**Figure 8.4.24.1: Re-authentication indication information element**

**Table 8.4.24.1: Re-authentication indication information element**

Re-authentication indication contents (octet 2)	
Bits	
<b>1</b>	
0	Reserved
1	$K_{NRP}$ is requested to be refreshed
Bits 2 to 8 of octet 2 are spare and shall be coded as zero.	

### 8.4.25 Layer-2 ID

The purpose of the layer-2 ID information element is to indicate the layer-2 ID that is used by UE.

The layer-2 ID is a type 3 information element with a length of 4 octets.

The layer-2 ID information element is coded as shown in figure 8.4.25.1 and table 8.4.25.1.

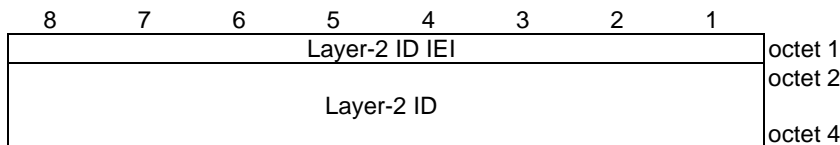


Figure 8.4.25.1: Layer-2 ID information element

Table 8.4.25.1: Layer-2 ID information element

Layer-2 ID (octet 2 to 4)
This field contains the 24-bit layer-2 ID.

### 8.4.26 RSPP metadata

See clause 11.2.2 in 3GPP TS 24.514 [29].

## 9 Coding other than information element coding

### 9.1 Overview

This clause contains the coding of information other than the one provided by the information elements described in clause 8.

### 9.2 V2X message family encoding

The values are specified to identify the V2X message family according to table 9.2.1.

Table 9.2.1: V2X message family

V2X message family (octet 14)							
Bits							
<b>8</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
All other values are reserved.							
IEEE 1609, see IEEE 1609.3 [13]							
ISO, see ISO 29281-1 [17]							
ETSI-ITS, see ETSI EN 302 636-3 [12]							
CCSA, see CCSA YD/T 3707-2020 [24]							
SLPP, see 3GPP TS 38.355 [30]							
Supplementary RSPP signalling, see 3GPP TS 24.514 [29]							

### 9.3 Non-IP PDU format

The non-IP PDU is coded according to figure 9.3.1 and table 9.3.1.

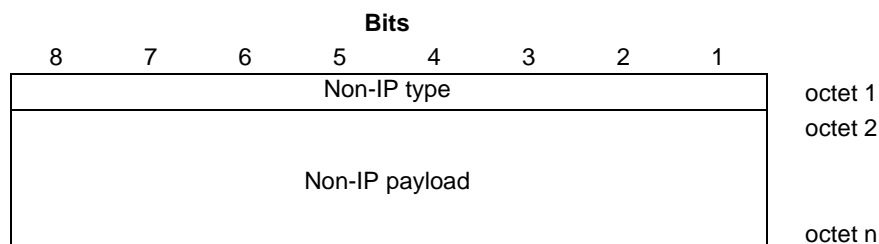


Figure 9.3.1: Non-IP PDU format

**Table 9.3.1: Non-IP PDU values**

<p>Octet 1 contains the non-IP type field which indicates the V2X message family (see table 9.2.1) included in the non-IP payload.</p>
--

<p>Octets 2 to n contain the non-IP payload field containing the non-IP data.</p>
---

## 9.4 Encoding of V2X MBS configuration SDP

### 9.4.1 Minimum components of V2X MBS configuration SDP

The V2X MBS configuration SDP shall contain at least the following parameters:

- a) IP multicast address used for V2X communication over Uu using MBS; and
- b) a list of UDP port numbers used for V2X communication over Uu using MBS, each associated with a V2X message family or IP type of data as defined in clause 9.2.

These shall be expressed in SDP syntax (see IETF RFC 4566 [31]) according to the following clauses.

In a V2X MBS configuration SDP body, sending entity shall not include any media announcement field ("m=") other than the one specified in clause 9.4.3.

In a V2X MBS configuration SDP body, receiving entity shall ignore any media announcement field ("m=") other than the one specified in clause 9.4.3.

### 9.4.2 IP multicast address

The IP multicast address shall be defined according to the "connection data" field ("c=") of IETF RFC 4566 [31].

### 9.4.3 List of UDP port numbers and associated V2X message family

The association between a UDP port number and a V2X message family is defined according to the media announcement field ("m=") of IETF RFC 4566 [31], with:

- a) the <port> portion set to the UDP port number;
- b) the <media> portion set to "application";
- c) the <proto> portion set to "udp";
- d) the <fmt> portion set to "vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x"; and
- e) an fntp attribute:
  - 1) with the <format> portion set to "vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x"; and
  - 2) with the <format specific parameters> portion containing a semicolon separated list of parameters as specified in clause A.1.2 with:
    - A) a type parameter set to IP or non-IP; and
    - B) if a UDP port is used for exchange of V2X messages of non-IP type of data, a v2x-message-family parameter set to the value of the associated V2X message family as specified in clause 9.2.

If multiple parameters are indicated in the <format specific parameters> portion of an fntp attribute with the <format> portion set to "vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x", the order of parameters is not significant.

Sending entity shall not include any parameter not defined in the present version of the present specification in the <format specific parameters> portion of an fmp attribute with the <format> portion set to "vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x".

Receiving entity shall ignore any parameter included in the <format specific parameters> portion of an fmp attribute with the <format> portion set to "vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x", such that the parameter is not specified in the present version of the present specification.

Receiving entity shall ignore the media announcement field ("m=") if the type parameter does not contain a value or contains a value not specified in the present version of the present specification.

## 9.4.4 Example of V2X MBS configuration SDP

Here is an example of a V2X MBS configuration SDP:

```
v=0
o=user123 2890844526 2890842807 IN IP6 2201:056D::112E:144A:1E24
s=V2X MBS configuration SDP example
c=IN IP6 FF15::101
m=application 1234 udp vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x
a=fmtp:vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x type=non-IP;v2x-message-family=1
m=application 1235 udp vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x
a=fmtp:vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x v2x-message-family=2;type=non-IP
m=application 1236 udp vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x
a=fmtp:vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x v2x-message-family=3;type=non-IP
m=application 1237 udp vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x
a=fmtp:vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x type=ip
```

## 9.4.5 Void

## 9.5 Encoding of V2X AS MBS configuration SDP

### 9.5.1 Minimum components of V2X AS MBS configuration SDP

The V2X AS MBS configuration SDP shall contain at least the following parameters:

- a) IP multicast address used for V2X application server discovery using MBS;
- b) Transport protocol used for V2X application server discovery using MBS, set to UDP;
- c) UDP port number used for V2X application server discovery using MBS;
- d) Media type set to "application"; and
- e) Media format set to "vnd.3gpp-5gsv2x-local-service-information".

These shall be expressed in SDP syntax (see IETF RFC 4566 [31]) according to the following clauses.

### 9.5.2 IP multicast address

The IP multicast address shall be defined according to the "connection data" field ("c=") of IETF RFC 4566 [31].

### 9.5.3 Port number

The UDP port number shall be defined according to the <port> sub-field of the media announcement field ("m=") of IETF RFC 4566 [31].

### 9.5.4 Transport protocol

The transport protocol shall be defined according to the <proto> sub-field of the media announcement field ("m=") of IETF RFC 4566 [31] and shall be set to "UDP".

## 9.5.5 Media type

The media type shall be defined according to the <media> sub-field of the media announcement field ("m=") of IETF RFC 4566 [31] and shall be set to "application".

## 9.5.6 Media format

The media format shall be defined according to the <fmt> sub-field of the media announcement field ("m=") of IETF RFC 4566 [31] and shall be set to "vnd.3gpp-5gsv2x-local-service-information".

## 9.5.7 Example of V2X AS MBS configuration SDP

Here is an example of a V2X AS MBS configuration SDP:

```
v=0
o=user123 2890844526 2890842807 IN IP6 2201:056D::112E:144A:1E24
s=V2X AS MBS configuration SDP example
c=IN IP6 FF15::101
m=application 1234 UDP vnd.3gpp-5gsv2x-local-service-information
```

## 9.6 Encoding of V2X local service information

### 9.6.1 General

This clause defines the format of the V2X local service information.

This clause also defines the MIME type used to convey the V2X local service information over MBS radio bearers.

### 9.6.2 application/vnd.3gpp-5gsv2x-local-service-information

The MIME type is used to carry information related to the local V2X application server, and optionally the V2X MBS configuration. It shall be coded in binary ASN.1 PER as specified below.

```
-- ASN1START
V2X-local-service-information-definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::= BEGIN

    V2X-local-service-information ::= SEQUENCE {
        v2x-as-info-list          ListOfV2X-as-info,
        v2x-mbs-configuration-list ListOfV2X-MBS-configuration OPTIONAL,
        ...
    }

    ListOfV2X-as-info ::= SEQUENCE OF V2X-as-info

    ListOfV2X-MBS-configuration ::= SEQUENCE OF V2X-MBS-configuration

    V2X-as-info ::= SEQUENCE {
        v2x-service-identifier OCTET STRING (SIZE (4)),
        v2x-as-address         V2X-as-address,
        udp-port                INTEGER,
        ...
    }

    V2X-MBS-configuration ::= SEQUENCE {
        v2x-service-identifier OCTET STRING (SIZE (4)),
        tmgi                   OCTET STRING (SIZE (6)),
        nid                     OCTET STRING (SIZE (6)) OPTIONAL,
        mbs-service-type       MBS-service-type,
        mbs-service-area       List-of-MBS-service-area-parameters OPTIONAL,
        frequency-selection-parameter Frequency-assistance-information OPTIONAL,
        ip-multicast-address   IP-multicast-address,
        udp-port                INTEGER,
        ...
    }
}
```

```

MBS-service-type ::= ENUMERATED {
    multicast    (0),
    broadcast    (1),
    ...
}

Frequency-assistance-information ::= SEQUENCE {
    frequency      INTEGER (0..3279165)    OPTIONAL,
    mbs-fsai-list  MBS-FSAI-List          OPTIONAL
}

MBS-FSAI-List ::= SEQUENCE OF MBS-FSAI

MBS-FSAI ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (3))

List-of-MBS-service-area-parameters ::= SEQUENCE OF MBS-service-area-parameter

MBS-service-area-parameter ::= CHOICE {
    tai            OCTET STRING (SIZE (6)),
    cell-id       OCTET STRING (SIZE (8)),
    geographical-area  Geographical-area,
    ...
}

Geographical-area ::= SEQUENCE OF Coordinate

IP-multicast-address ::= CHOICE {
    ipv4-address   OCTET STRING (SIZE (4)),
    ipv6-address   OCTET STRING (SIZE (16)),
    ipv4v6-address IPv4v6-address,
    ...
}

V2X-as-address ::= CHOICE {
    ipv4-address   OCTET STRING (SIZE (4)),
    ipv6-address   OCTET STRING (SIZE (16)),
    ipv4v6-address IPv4v6-address,
    fqdn           VisibleString (SIZE (1..255)),
    ...
}

IPv4v6-address ::= SEQUENCE {
    ipv4-address   OCTET STRING (SIZE (4)),
    ipv6-address   OCTET STRING (SIZE (16)),
    ...
}

Coordinate ::= SEQUENCE {
    latitudeSign   ENUMERATED {north, south},
    degreesLatitude  INTEGER (0..8388607),
    degreesLongitude INTEGER (-8388608..8388607)
}

```

END

-- ASN1STOP

### 9.6.3 Semantics

The V2X-local-service-information contains the following elements:

- a) v2x-as-info-list element containing one or more V2X-AS-info element(s). Each V2X-AS-info element describes an association between a V2X service identifier and one or more V2X application server address(es) and consists of:
  - 1) one v2x-service-identifier element containing a 4 octet V2X service identifier;
  - 2) one v2x-as-address element containing an IPv4 address, an IPv6 address, IPv4 and IPv6 addresses, or an FQDN, of the V2X application server; and
  - 3) one udp-port element containing a UDP port;



- b) optionally, a v2x-mbs-configuration-list element. The v2x-mbs-configuration-list element contains one or more V2X-MBS-configuration element(s). Each V2X-MBS-configuration element contains information enabling the UE to discover and acquire V2X communication over Uu using MBS and consists of the following:
- 1) one v2x-service-identifier element containing a 4 octet V2X service identifier;
  - 2) one tmgi element containing the TMGI encoded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 [34] excluding the temporary mobile group identity IEI field and the length of temporary mobile group identity contents field;
  - 3) optionally, a nid element coded as the NID field of NID IE as specified in figure 9.2.7-2 and table 9.2.7-2 of 3GPP TS 24.502 [35] starting with the octet 3 and ending with the octet 8, of an SNPN identity of the SNPN where TMGI, TAIs, and NR cell global identities are used;
  - 4) an mbs-service-type element, containing an MBS service type, which indicates whether the MBS session is multicast or broadcast;
  - 5) optionally, one mbs-service-area element, containing information on the MBS Service Area as specified in 3GPP TS 23.247 [32]. The mbs-service-area element is a list containing one or more mbs-service-area-parameter element(s), where each mbs-service-area-parameter element is one of:
    - A) a tai element containing the tracking area identifier encoded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6] figure 9.11.3.9.3 not including octet 1;
    - B) a cell-id element containing the NR cell global identity encoded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [6] figure 9.11.4.31.7; or
    - C) a geographical-area element containing a sequence of coordinates, where each coordinate contains a latitude and longitude. The latitude field is coded according to clause 6.1 of 3GPP TS 23.032 [36]. The longitude field is coded according to clause 6.1 of 3GPP TS 23.032 [36].
  - 6) optionally, a frequency selection parameter element, containing:
    - A) a frequency element containing a frequency encoded as specified in 3GPP TS 38.331 [11];
    - B) an mbs-fsai-list element containing a list of MBS FSA IDs. Each MBS FSA ID is a binary encoded 3 octet string; or
    - C) both;
  - 7) one ip-multicast-address element containing an IPv4 multicast address, an IPv6 multicast address, or IPv4 and IPv6 multicast addresses; and
  - 8) one udp-port element containing a UDP port.

## 9.7 MIME types

The MIME types used by the specification are the followings:

- a) application/vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x; and
- b) application/vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x-local-service-information.

**Editor's note: The MIME types need to be registered after the freezing of the Rel-18 version of this specification.**

---

# 10 List of system parameters

## 10.1 General

The description of timers in the following tables should be considered a brief summary. The complete descriptions of the timers are in the procedures defined in clauses 5 and 6.

## 10.2 Timers of provisioning of parameters for V2X configuration procedures

Timers of provisioning of parameters for V2X configuration are shown in table 10.2.1.

**Table 10.2.1: Timers of provisioning of parameters for V2X configuration – UE side**

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON THE 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> , 3 <sup>rd</sup> , 4 <sup>th</sup> EXPIRY
T5040	16s	Transmission of UE POLICY PROVISIONING REQUEST message	MANAGE UE POLICY COMMAND with UE policies for V2X communication or UE POLICY PROVISIONING REJECT message received	Retransmission of UE POLICY PROVISIONING REQUEST message
T5041	NOTE 1	Start using the new UE policies for V2X communication over PC5 received in MANAGE UE POLICY COMMAND message	Stop using the old UE policies for V2X communication over PC5	Initiate the UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure (NOTE 3)
T5042	NOTE 2	Start using the new UE policies for V2X communication over Uu received in MANAGE UE POLICY COMMAND message	Stop using the old UE policies for V2X communication over Uu	Initiate the UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure (NOTE 3)
<p>NOTE 1: The value of this timer is the validity timer value which is one of the configuration parameters for V2X communication over PC5 (see clause 5.2) and it is specified in 3GPP TS 24.588 [7] clause 5.3.</p> <p>NOTE 2: The value of this timer is the validity timer value which is one of the configuration parameters for V2X communication over Uu (see clause 5.2) and it is specified in 3GPP TS 24.588 [7] clause 5.4.</p> <p>NOTE 3: The timers expire only once.</p>				

## 10.3 Timers of PC5 unicast link management procedures

**Table 10.3.1: PC5 unicast link management timers**

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON EXPIRY
T5000	8s NOTE 1	Upon sending a DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message	Upon receiving a DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT or DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REJECT message from the target UE if the Target user info is included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message	Retransmission of DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message if the Target user info is included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message; or may abort the ongoing procedure if the Target user info is not included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message
T5001	5s	Upon sending a DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message	Upon receiving a DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION ACCEPT or DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REJECT or DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message from the target UE	Retransmission of DIRECT LINK MODIFICATION REQUEST message
T5002	5s	Upon sending a DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message	Upon receiving a DIRECT LINK RELEASE ACCEPT message from the target UE	Retransmission of DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message
T5003	5s	Upon receiving a PC5 signalling message or PC5 user plane data	Upon PC5 unicast link release or upon initiating the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure	Initiate the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure
T5004	5s	Upon sending a DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message	Upon receiving a PC5 signalling message or PC5 user plane data	Retransmission of the DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message
T5005	Default 10m NOTE 2	Upon receiving a Maximum inactivity period in a DIRECT LINK KEEPALIVE REQUEST message, receiving a PC5 signalling message or receiving PC5 user plane data	Upon receiving a PC5 signalling message or PC5 user plane data	Either initiate the PC5 unicast link keep-alive procedure or the PC5 unicast link release procedure
T5006	2s	Upon sending a DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message	Upon receiving a DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE or DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REJECT message from the target UE	Retransmission of DIRECT LINK AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message
T5007	2s	Upon sending a DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message	Upon receiving a DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMPLETE or DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message from the target UE	Retransmission of DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND message

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON EXPIRY
T5008	8s	Upon sending a DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message	Upon receiving a DIRECT LINK REKEYING RESPONSE message or DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message from the target UE	Retransmission of DIRECT LINK REKEYING REQUEST message
T5009	2s	Upon sending a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message	Upon receiving a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT or DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REJECT or DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message from the target UE	Retransmission of the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message
T5010	2s	Upon sending a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT message	Upon receiving a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACK message or DIRECT LINK RELEASE REQUEST message from the initiating UE	Retransmission of the DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE ACCEPT message
T5011	NOTE 2	Upon establishing a PC5 unicast link and at least one of V2X service identifier for the PC5 unicast link satisfying the privacy requirements or upon completing a PC5 unicast link identifier update and at least one of V2X service identifiers for the PC5 unicast link satisfying the privacy requirements.	Upon completing a PC5 unicast link identifier update and if available or accepting a DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message or upon a PC5 unicast link release and if available	Transmission of DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST message

NOTE 1 If the Target user info is not included in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message, then the initiating UE may keep the timer T5000 running upon receiving DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message.

NOTE 2 The value of this timer is the privacy timer value which is one of the configuration parameters for V2X communication over PC5 (see clause 5.2) and it is specified in 3GPP TS 24.588 [7] clause 5.3.

## 10.4 Timers of PC5 broadcast mode communication

**Table 10.4.1: PC5 mode communication timers**

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON EXPIRY
T5020	NOTE 1	<p>Upon initiating transmission of broadcast mode V2X communication over PC5, as described in clause 6.1.3.2.4.</p> <p>Upon receiving an indication from upper layers that the application layer identifier has been changed while performing transmission of broadcast mode V2X communication over PC5, as described in clause 6.1.3.2.4.</p> <p>Upon T5020 expiration while performing transmission of broadcast mode V2X communication over PC5, as described in clause 6.1.3.2.4.</p>	<p>Upon stopping transmission of broadcast mode V2X communication over PC5, as described in clause 6.1.3.2.4.</p>	<p>Change the value of the source layer-2 ID self-assigned by the UE for broadcast mode V2X communication over PC5.</p> <p>If the V2X message contains IP data, change the value of the source IP address self-assigned by the UE for broadcast mode V2X communication over PC5.</p>
<p>NOTE 1 The value of this timer is the privacy timer value which is one of the configuration parameters for V2X communication over PC5 (see clause 5.2),</p>				

## 10.5 Timers of PC5 groupcast mode communication

**Table 10.5.1: PC5 groupcast mode communication timers**

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON EXPIRY
T5030	NOTE 1	<p>Upon initiating transmission of groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5, as described in clause 6.1.3.2.4.</p> <p>Upon receiving an indication from upper layers that the application layer identifier has been changed while performing transmission of groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5, as described in clause 6.1.4.2.4.</p> <p>Upon T5030 expiration while performing transmission of groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5, as described in clause 6.1.3.2.4.</p>	<p>Upon stopping transmission of groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5, as described in clause 6.1.3.2.4.</p>	<p>Change the value of the source layer-2 ID self-assigned by the UE for groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5.</p> <p>If the V2X message contains IP data, change the value of the source IP address self-assigned by the UE for groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5.</p>
<p>NOTE 1 The value of this timer is the privacy timer value which is one of the configuration parameters for V2X communication over PC5 (see clause 5.2),</p>				

---

## Annex A (informative): IANA registration templates

### A.1 vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x MIME type

#### A.1.1 vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x MIME type registration

Your Name:

<TS rapporteur name>

Your Email Address:

<TS rapporteur email address>

Media Type Name:

Application

Subtype name:

Vendor tree – vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x

Required parameters:

type parameter.

The type parameter can be set to "IP", or "non-IP".

A content of the application/vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x MIME type with the type parameter set to "IP" contains one V2X message such that the V2X message is an IP packet.

A content of the application/vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x MIME type with the type parameter set to "non-IP" and the v2x-message-family parameter indicating a V2X message family contains one V2X message of the V2X message family.

Optional parameters:

v2x-message-family parameter.

The v2x-message-family parameter is included when the type parameter is set to "non-IP". Permissible values of the v2x-message-family are specified in 3GPP TS 24.587 clause 9.2.

Encoding considerations:

binary.

Security considerations:

This media type does not include provisions for directives that institute actions on a recipient's files or other resources.

The information transported in this media type does not include active or executable content.

This media type does not include provisions for directives that institute actions that, while not directly harmful to the recipient, may result in disclosure of information that either facilitates a subsequent attack or else violates a recipient's privacy in any way.

This media type does not employ compression.

This media type is not targeted for applications that require some sort of security assurance but don't provide the necessary security mechanisms themselves. The security assurance is expected to be provided by the environment this media type operates in. When this media type operates in environment described in 3GPP TS 33.185, security mechanisms are described in 3GPP TS 33.185.

Interoperability considerations:

Receiving entity shall ignore any media type parameter not defined in this media type registration.

If a content of the application/vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x MIME type is transported using UDP transport, the UDP message contains one V2X message.

Published specification:

3GPP TS 24.587 version 18.7.0 (<http://www.3gpp.org/ftp/Specs/html-info/24587.htm>)

Applications which use this media type:

V2X applications in 5GS

Fragment identifier considerations:

This media type does not specify how applications interpret fragment identifiers associated with the media type.

Restrictions on usage:

None

Provisional registration? (standards tree only):

n/a

Additional information:

1. Deprecated alias names for this type: n/a
2. Magic number(s): n/a
3. File extension(s): n/a
4. Macintosh File Type Code(s): n/a
5. Object Identifier(s) or OID(s): n/a

Intended usage:

Common.

Other information/general comment:

The media type is intended to be used for V2X communication.

Person to contact for further information:

- Name: <MCC specification manager>
- Email: <MCC specification manager email address>
- Author/Change controller:
  - i) Author: 3GPP CT1 Working Group/3GPP\_TSG\_CT\_WG1@LIST.ETSI.ORG
  - ii) Change controller: <MCC specification manager name>/<MCC specification manager email address>

## A.2 vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x-local-service-information MIME type

### A.2.1 vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x-local-service-information MIME type registration

Your Name:

<TS rapporteur name>



Your Email Address:

<TS rapporteur email address>

Media Type Name:

Application

Subtype name:

Vendor tree – vnd.3gpp.5gsv2x-local-service-information

Required parameters:

None

Optional parameters:

None.

Encoding considerations:

binary.

Security considerations:

The information transported in this media type does not include active or executable content. Mechanisms for privacy and integrity protection of protocol parameters exist. Those mechanisms as well as authentication and further security mechanisms are described in 3GPP TS 33.185.

This media type does not include provisions for directives that institute actions on a recipient's files or other resources.

This media type does not include provisions for directives that institute actions that, while not directly harmful to the recipient, may result in disclosure of information that either facilitates a subsequent attack or else violates a recipient's privacy in any way.

This media type does not employ compression.

Interoperability considerations:

The media type allows for interoperability of messages transmitted for V2X over MBS bearers. The messages are sent between user equipment and mobile network.

Published specification:

3GPP TS 24.587 version 18.7.0 (<http://www.3gpp.org/ftp/Specs/html-info/24587.htm>)

Applications which use this media type:

n/a

Fragment identifier considerations:

The handling in section 5 of IETF RFC 7303 applies.

Restrictions on usage:

None

Provisional registration? (standards tree only):

n/a

Additional information:

1. Deprecated alias names for this type: n/a
2. Magic number(s): n/a

3. File extension(s): n/a

4. Macintosh File Type Code(s): n/a

5. Object Identifier(s) or OID(s): n/a

Intended usage:

Common.

Other information/general comment:

The media type is intended to be used for V2X communication in 5GS. The content of this media type is formatted according to 3GPP TS 24.587 clause 9.6.

Person to contact for further information:

- Name: <MCC specification manager>
- Email: <MCC specification manager email address>
- Author/Change controller:
  - i) Author: 3GPP CT1 Working Group/3GPP\_TSG\_CT\_WG1@LIST.ETSI.ORG
  - ii) Change controller: <MCC specification manager name>/<MCC specification manager email address>

## Annex B (informative): Change history

Change history							
Date	Meeting	Tdoc	CR	Rev	Cat	Subject/Comment	New version
2019-05	CT1#117	C1-193474				Draft skeleton provided by the rapporteur.	0.0.0
2019-05	CT1#117	C1-193475				Implementing the following p-CR agreed by CT1: C1-193475	0.1.0
2019-08						Specification number added	0.1.1
2019-09	CT1#119					Implementing the following p-CRs agreed by CT1: C1-194852, C1-194855, C1-194856, C1-194857, C1-195046, C1-195947, C1-195048	0.2.0
2019-10	CT1#120					Implementing the following p-CRs agreed by CT1: C1-196377, C1-196379, C1-196621, C1-196762, C1-196861, C1-196862, C1-196863, C1-196864	0.3.0
2019-11	CT1#121					Implementing the following p-CRs agreed by CT1: C1-198358, C1-198632, C1-198634, C1-198636, C1-198817, C1-198821, C1-198823 Corrections done by the rapporteur.	0.4.0
2019-12	CT#86	CP-193156				Version 1.0.0 created for presentation to TSG CT#86 for information. Editorials fixed.	1.0.0
2019-12	CT#86	CP-193289				A title corrected	1.0.1
2020-03	CT1#122-e					Implementing the following p-CRs agreed by CT1: C1-200325, C1-200385, C1-200387, C1-200389, C1-200391, C1-200821, C1-200824, C1-200825, C1-200826, C1-200844, C1-200845, C1-200899, C1-200900, C1-200907, C1-200909, C1-200934, C1-200935, C1-201015, C1-201016, C1-201017, C1-201028 Corrections done by the rapporteur.	1.1.0
2020-03	CT-87e	CP-200173				Version 2.0.0 created for presentation to TSG CT#87e for approval	2.0.0
2020-03	CT-87e					Version 16.0.0 created after approval	16.0.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0001		F	Incorrect reference	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0002	3	B	PC5 unicast link security establishment	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0003	1	B	NR PC5 unicast security policy provisioning	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0004	3	B	PC5 unicast link re-keying procedure	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0005	3	B	Adding general clause on security of PC5 signalling messages	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0007	1	F	Add the missing figure for UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0009	1	F	Non-standardized QoS characteristics over PC5-S	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0010	2	F	Remove FFS on GFR and MFR for UL and DL	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0011	3	F	Group size and member ID from application layer for groupcast	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0012	1	F	Clarifications on configuration parameters for the PC5 QoS profile	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0013	2	F	Handling of link establishment accept	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0014	1	F	Handling of the link modification accept	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0015	4	F	ENs resolving in modification procedure	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0016	1	F	Updates to the link release procedure	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0017	1	F	Correction of the timers of link identifier update procedure	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0018	3	F	Encoding of link identifier update messages and parameters	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0019	1	F	Handling of link identifier update not accept	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0020	4	F	Handling of PC5 unicast QoS flow match and establishment	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0021	8	F	Handling of PC5 broadcast QoS flow match and establishment	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0023	4	F	Timer values for timers of PC5 unicast link management procedures	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0024	2	F	Correction to the privacy timer	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0025	3	F	Correction for the target user info in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0026	1	F	Correction for the IP address configuration IE in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0027	1	F	Correction for the link local IPv6 address IE in the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0028	6	F	Defining new parameters needed for the Link Identifier Update procedure	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0029	2	C	Maximum number of NR PC5 unicast links for a UE	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0031		F	Resolution of editor's note under 5.2.3	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201117	0032		F	Resolution of editor's note under 6.1.2.5.2	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0033		F	Miscellaneous corrections	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0034	1	F	Resolution of editor's note under 6.1.2.3.6	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0035	1	F	Resolution of editor's notes under 6.1.2.5.7.2	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0036	1	F	Correction on conditions to initiate a PC5 unicast link establishment procedure	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0037	1	C	Packet filter for PC5 QoS flows	16.1.0

2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0039	1	C	Correction of configuration of PC5 RAT selection and Tx profiles	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0040	1	F	Correction of configuration of default mode of communication	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0041	1	F	Correction of PC5 RAT names	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0042	1	F	Correction of PC5 QoS mapping configuration	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0043		F	Served by E-UTRAN	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0044	1	F	Editor's note on security of V2X over Uu	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0045		F	Editor's note on PDU session establishment for V2X over Uu	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0047		F	Adding new definitions to 24.587	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0048	3	F	Modification of the Link Release procedure	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0050		F	Encoding of link modification reject message	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0051	1	F	Alignment of the name of cause#5	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0052	1	F	Handling of link release procedure	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0053	1	F	Handling of PC5 unicast link ID update accept	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0054	1	F	Handling of PC5 unicast link ID update accept	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0060		F	Change the term "service authorisation provisioning"	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0061	1	F	Abnormal case of link release including Knpr ID	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0062		C	Huawei, HiSilicon	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0063	1	C	Addition of function for converting the group identifier to the destination Layer-2 ID	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0064		C	Updates to link modification procedure	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0065	1	C	Updates to NR PC5 unicast link release procedure	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0066	1	B	Mapping between V2X Service ID and PFI for a PC5 unicast link establishment	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0067	1	B	Updating PC5 unicast link modification procedure	16.1.0
2020-06	CT-88e	CP-201118	0068	1	F	Adding the new V2X message family	16.1.0
2020-07	CT-88e					Editorial corrections and addition of IEI values by rapporteur	16.1.1
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202199	0069	2	F	PC5 unicast security policy determination based on more than one V2X service	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0070	1	F	Add a new trigger to link establishment due to V2X service with a conflicting security policy	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202247	0071	3	F	Change configuration parameters over Uu to meet stage-2 requirements	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0072	1	F	Remove repeated communication mode in 6.1.1	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0073	2	F	UE in limited service state for unicast	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0074		D	Add the missing abbreviation	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0075		F	UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0076		F	Knpr ID and Knpr-sess ID	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0077	1	F	Privacy timer of Layer-2 ID for groupcast and broadcast	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0078		F	Correction of QoS flow descriptions IE	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202194	0079	3	F	Addition of "Privacy timer"	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0080	2	F	Corrections to the Link Identifier Update procedure and messages	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0081	1	F	Handling of T5003	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0082		D	Correction to the normal stop of T5009	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0084		F	Privacy timer for groupcast	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0085	1	F	Reflect the V2X service id in the accept message	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0086	1	F	Updates to the handling of broadcast	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0087	1	F	Updates to the link release	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0088		F	Correction to PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202157	0089	1	F	Clarification on integrity protection and ciphering of PC5 signalling and user plane	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0091		F	Correction to requirements for V2X communication	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0092	1	D	Correcting editorial errors on Key parameter name	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0093		B	Inconsistent security policy during PC5 unicast link modification procedure	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0094	1	C	Removal of Abnormal cases in the target UE	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0098	2	F	Indication of security protection activation	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0099	1	F	Miscellaneous corrections	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0100	2	F	Resolution of editor's notes under clause 6.1.2.2.1	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0102	1	F	Correction on Timers	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0105	1	F	PC5 unicast link release due to RLF from lower layer	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0106	1	F	Removal of resolved ENs for PC5 unicast security	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0107	1	F	Value of the timers T5009 and T5010	16.2.0

2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0108	1	F	Correction to the values of the timers which control the PC5 unicast link authentication procedure timer and the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0109		F	Resolution of the editor's note under clause 8.4.1	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0110	2	F	Allocation of IEIs	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202037	0113	2	F	Radio parameters for UE neither served by E-UTRA nor served by NR	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202158	0114	1	F	Encoding for direct link establishment reject message	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e	CP-202238	0115	2	F	Correction to V2X communication over Uu between the UE and the application server	16.2.0
2020-09	CT-89e					Editorial corrections by rapporteur	16.2.1
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0095	7	C	Updates to PC5 unicast link establishment procedure	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0116	1	F	Updates to link ID update procedure	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0117	1	F	T5010 confliction	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0118	1	F	Correction to the privacy handling for groupcast	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0119	1	F	Add optional IE descriptions	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0121	1	F	Correction on SMCommand accept	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0122	1	F	Resolution of the editor's note on conditions to restart the keep-alive timer T5003	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0123		F	Resolution of the editor's note on whether the keep-alive timer T5003 value needs to be included or negotiated as part of the PC5 unicast link establishment procedure	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0124	1	F	Timer value of T5011	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0125	1	F	Correction on using provisioned radio resources	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0126	2	F	Add trigger to re-keying procedure	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0127	1	F	Update RAT selection rule	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0128	1	D	Align cause value	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0129		F	Handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0131	1	F	Target UE's layer-2 ID replacement during PC5 unicast link establishment procedure	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0132	1	F	V2X message family encoding	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0133	1	F	UE PC5 unicast signalling security negotiation	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0135		F	V2X message in one or more TCP messages in downlink	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0136	1	F	V2X service type and V2X service identifier	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0137		F	Corrections to providing security activation indication to lower layer	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0138		F	Addition of abnormal case handling for PC5 unicast link update procedure.	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0139	2	F	Correction to abnormal case handling for PC5 unicast modification procedure	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0140	1	F	Correction to the title of the UE that sends DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT and some other corrections	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0141	1	F	Correction to PC5 unicast link establishment failure scenario	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0142		F	Correction to completion of PC5 unicast link establishment	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0143		F	Correction to T5005 expiry handling	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0144		F	Correction to the cause of start of timer T5011	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0145		F	Correction to PC5 unicast link modification reject.	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0150	1	F	Updates to the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure.	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0151		F	Mismatched figure in the keep alive procedure	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0152	1	F	Updates to the abnormal cases of the keep alive procedure	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0156		F	PC5 QoS flow context	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0157	1	F	IP address information in security mode control procedure	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0159	1	F	Update on the PC5 unicast link privacy timer	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0161	1	F	Handling of abnormal scenario in the PC5 unicast link release	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0162		F	Correction on the Layer-2 ID used for PC5 unicast link release procedure.	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0163		F	Handling of collision between PC5 link update and re-keying procedures.	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0164		F	Correction on the Layer-2 ID used for PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure.	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0165	1	F	Adding missing case for PC5 unicast link release	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203189	0166	1	F	Addition of abnormal case handling for PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure	16.3.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203188	0120	1	F	Handling of validity timer for V2X policy	17.0.0

2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203215	0134	1	F	Knpr-sess ID	17.0.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203215	0146	1	D	Editorial correction of operation codes for PC5 unicast link modification	17.0.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203215	0153		F	Correction to an error cause name in the PC5 signalling protocol cause IE	17.0.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203215	0154		F	Clarifications to some rejection causes for a PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure	17.0.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203215	0155		F	Removing cause #6 "authentication failure" from the list of expected causes for PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure	17.0.0
2020-12	CT-90e	CP-203215	0160	1	F	Abnormal case handling of LIU procedure	17.0.0
2021-03	CT-91e	CP-210108	0169	1	A	Removal of Tx Profile for NR PC5	17.1.0
2021-03	CT-91e	CP-210134	0170		F	Restarting timer T5007 after retransmitting DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE COMMAND for PC5 unicast link	17.1.0
2021-03	CT-91e	CP-210134	0171		F	Correcting the message name of Direct link release accept	17.1.0
2021-03	CT-91e	CP-210134	0172	1	F	One or more V2X service identifiers	17.1.0
2021-03	CT-91e	CP-210134	0174	1	A	Source User Info and Target User Info	17.1.0
2021-03	CT-91e	CP-210108	0176		A	Add missing packet filter type for unicast	17.1.0
2021-03	CT-91e	CP-210108	0184		A	Allocation of IEI	17.1.0
2021-03	CT-91e	CP-210108	0185		A	Mutual authentication for PC5 unicast link	17.1.0
2021-03	CT-91e	CP-210108	0187	1	A	Correction to length of the UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy IE and the Target user info IE	17.1.0
2021-03	CT-91e	CP-210134	0188	1	F	Miscellaneous corrections	17.1.0
2021-03	CT-91e	CP-210108	0190	1	A	Alignments for providing indication of activation of the PC5 unicast signalling security to lower layers	17.1.0
2021-03	CT-91e	CP-210134	0191		F	Security context identity for PC5 unicast	17.1.0
2021-03	CT-91e	CP-210277	0194	1	A	PC5 unicast link establishment for broadcast	17.1.0
2021-06	CT-92e	CP-211128	0197	1	A	The possible combination of V2X configuration parameters sources	17.2.0
2021-06	CT-92e	CP-211142	0195	2	F	Requested UE policies for 5G ProSe	17.2.0
2021-06	CT-92e	CP-211150	0198		F	Correcting the message that carries the link local IPv6 address IE	17.2.0
2021-06	CT-92e	CP-211150	0201		F	Correcting some references to figures and tables	17.2.0
2021-06	CT-92e	CP-211150	0199	1	D	Correction to the name of a UE PC5 unicast signalling security policy	17.2.0
2021-06	CT-92e	CP-211150	0200	1	D	Correcting the protocol cause name	17.2.0
2021-09	CT-93e	CP-212117	0204	-	A	Adding the missing IEI for Key establishment information container IE	17.3.0
2021-09	CT-93e	CP-212137	0206	-	B	Provisioning PC5 DRX configuration at the UE for broadcast/groupcast when the UE is not served by E-UTRA and not served by NR	17.3.0
2021-09	CT-93e	CP-212137	0207	1	B	Providing the PC5 QoS parameters to lower layers at the receiving UE in broadcast mode and groupcast mode	17.3.0
2021-09	CT-93e	CP-212134	0208	1	F	Update on UE 5G ProSe Policy Request based on UE 5G ProSe Capability	17.3.0
2021-12	CT-94e	CP-213051	0212	1	B	Provisioning the mapping of PC5 QoS profile to PC5 DRX cycle configuration at the UE for broadcast/groupcast modes.	17.4.0
2021-12	CT-94e	CP-213026	0216	-	A	Fixing reference values for LSB of KNRP-sess ID IE	17.4.0
2021-12	CT-94e	CP-213026	0218	1	A	Clarification on Non-IP PDU format	17.4.0
2021-12	CT-94e	CP-213030	0219	-	F	Clarification on link layer ID requirement	17.4.0
2021-12	CT-94e	CP-213030	0220	-	F	UE-requested V2X policy provisioning procedure correction	17.4.0
2021-12	CT-94e	CP-213051	0221	1	B	Introducing the NR Tx Profile for NR PC5 and using it as a configuration parameter for broadcast and groupcast modes	17.4.0
2021-12	CT-94e	CP-213051	0222	1	B	Providing the NR Tx Profile for NR PC5 to lower layers	17.4.0
2022-01	CT-94e					Editorial correction on the cover page	17.4.1
2022-03	CT-95e	CP-220254	0223	1	F	Indicating the NR Tx Profile during Broadcast/Groupcast V2X transmission	17.5.0
2022-03	CT-95e	CP-220254	0224	1	F	Resolving the Editor's note related to reference to RAN spec for DRX configuration	17.5.0
2022-03	CT-95e	CP-220223	0226	1	A	Setting of the MSB of the KNRP-sess ID for the PC5 unicast link identifier update procedure	17.5.0
2022-03	CT-95e	CP-220223	0228	1	A	Correction to the PC5 unicast link security mode control procedure	17.5.0
2022-03	CT-95e	CP-220223	0232	1	A	Correction on PC5 unicast link release procedure for R17	17.5.0

2022-03	CT-95e	CP-220254	0229	-	F	Lower layers Consideration for the destination Layer-2 ID in determining the PC5 DRX parameters for broadcast and groupcast modes	17.5.0
2022-03	CT-95e	CP-220264	0233	-	F	Validity timers for UE policy for V2X communication over PC5 and UE policy for V2X communication over Uu	17.5.0
2022-03	CT-95e	CP-220264	0230	1	F	Harmonizing the terminologies of LSB of KNRP-sess ID and MSB of KNRP-sess ID	17.5.0
2022-06	CT-96	CP-221197	0240	1	A	Abort PC5 unicast link establishment procedure if including Target user info for R17	17.6.0
2022-06	CT-96	CP-221197	0246	-	A	Provisioning of V2X frequencies associated with the V2X service identifier for unicast communication mode to lower layers	17.6.0
2022-06	CT-96	CP-221197	0244	-	A	Correction on cause value #11 in DIRECT LINK SECURITY MODE REJECT message for R17	17.6.0
2022-06	CT-96	CP-221197	0249	1	A	Correction to reference TS 24.007	17.6.0
2022-06	CT-96	CP-221216	0250	-	F	Providing newly derived PC5 QoS parameters to lower layers for PC5 DRX operation	17.6.0
2022-06	CT-96	CP-221223	0235	2	F	Null algorithm is not security deactivation	17.6.0
2022-06	CT-96	CP-221223	0251	-	F	Correcting the message name of DIRECT LINK IDENTIFIER UPDATE REQUEST	17.6.0
2022-06	CT-96	CP-221223	0252	1	F	Harmonizing the terminologies LSBs of KNRP ID and MSBs of KNRP ID for V2X	17.6.0
2022-06	CT-96	CP-221223	0253	-	F	Security context preservation for V2X PC5 direct link	17.6.0
2022-06	CT-96	CP-221223	0254	-	F	Correction for the case of deleting the old security context for V2X	17.6.0
2022-09	CT-97e	CP-222146	0256	1	F	UE policies for 5G ProSe usage information reporting in Requested UE policies	17.7.0
2022-12	CT-98e	CP-223126	0263	1	F	Condition for providing the NR TX profile for broadcast and groupcast modes of V2X communication to lower layers	17.8.0
2022-12	CT-98e	CP-223126	0264	1	F	NR TX profile and PC5 DRX configurations for initial signalling of PC5 V2X unicast communication	17.8.0
2022-12	CT-98e	CP-223143	0266	1	F	Correction to V2X message family	17.8.0
2022-12	CT-98e	CP-223125	0265	1	F	Correcting the conditions of starting privacy timer T5011.	18.0.0
2023-03	CT-99	CP-230264	0267		B	Extending "Requested UE policies IE" with an indicator for A2X policies	18.1.0
2023-03	CT-99	CP-230213	0268		B	Introducing the 5G ProSe UE-to-UE relay policies indicators in the Requested UE policies	18.1.0
2023-06	CT-100	CP-231265	0269	1	B	Extending Requested UE policies IE with an indicator for Ranging/SL Positioning policies	18.2.0
2023-06	CT-100	CP-231265	0272	1	B	Messages update for V2X communication procedures for ranging and sidelink positioning	18.2.0
2023-06	CT-100	CP-231283	0271	2	B	Update to the General description for MBS support for V2X services	18.2.0
2023-09	CT-101	CP-232213	0274	1	B	Reception of V2X communication over Uu for MBS transport	18.3.0
2023-09	CT-101	CP-232213	0275	1	B	V2X application server discovery for MBS	18.3.0
2023-09	CT-101	CP-232213	0276	1	B	Provisioning of parameters for V2X configuration for MBS	18.3.0
2023-09	CT-101	CP-232238	0277	3	C	Requested UE policies for SL reference UE	18.3.0
2023-09	CT-101	CP-232213	0273	2	B	Transmission of V2X communication over Uu for MBS transport	18.3.0
2023-12	CT-102	C1-237305	0278	-	B	Adding SLPP in V2X message family encoding	18.4.0
2023-12	CT-102	C1-237407	0279	-	B	Introduction of V2X MBS parameter discovery	18.4.0
2023-12	CT-102	C1-238171	0280	1	B	V2X MBS configuration	18.4.0
2023-12	CT-102	C1-238573	0281	-	B	Policy request indicator for Ranging/SL Positioning policies	18.4.0
2023-12	CT-102	C1-239005	0283	-	F	Resolution of editor's note in clause 4	18.4.0
2023-12	CT-102	C1-239352	0284	1	F	Providing radio frequency information to lower layers for Broadcast and Groupcast mode V2X communication over PC5	18.4.0
2023-12	CT-102	C1-239450	0282	1	B	Adding the role(s) of the discovered UE	18.4.0
2024-03	CT-103	CP-240120	0287	1	B	Adding new V2X message family encoding for supplementary RSPD signaling	18.5.0
2024-03	CT-103	CP-240126	0288	1	F	Corrections related to V2X MBS configuration and V2X AS MBS configuration	18.5.0
2024-03	CT-103	CP-240126	0289	1	B	Encoding of V2X AS MBS configuration SDP	18.5.0
2024-03	CT-103	CP-240126	0290	1	B	Resolving the ENs related to the handling of V2X MBS configuration when the type of data in the V2X message is IP or non-IP	18.5.0
2024-03	CT-103	CP-240126	0291	1	F	Resolving the ENs related to the SDP body encoding	18.5.0



2024-03	CT-103	CP-240126	0292	1	F	Corrections in the encoding of the List of UDP port numbers	18.5.0
2024-03	CT-103	CP-240126	0296	1	F	Corrections related to MBS for V2X	18.5.0
2024-03	CT-103	CP-240126	0297	1	F	V2X MBS in downlink	18.5.0
2024-03	CT-103	CP-240120	0294	2	F	Clarification on RSPP metadata IE used in PC5 link establishment procedure for V2X capable UE	18.5.0
2024-03	CT-103	CP-240126	0285	5	F	MBS parameters	18.5.0
2024-03	CT-103	CP-240239	0286	3	F	Encoding of V2X local service information	18.5.0
2024-06	CT-104	CP-241200	0299	-	F	Adding missing abbreviations related to MBS for V2X	18.6.0
2024-06	CT-104	CP-241199	0300	2	B	Introducing the NR eTx profile for supporting NR PC5 Carrier Aggregation operations - the procedural part	18.6.0
2024-06	CT-104	CP-241192	0298	1	F	Correction to the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT ACCEPT message	18.6.0
2024-06	CT-104	CP-241200	0302	-	F	Size restriction for ASN.1 VisibleString type of FQDN in V2X-as-address of encoding of V2X local service information	18.6.0
2024-06	CT-104	CP-241200	0301	3	F	V2X AS MBS Geographical Area Information	18.6.0
2024-09	CT-105	CP-242166	0305	1	F	Correction of NOTE number in the Requested UE policies IE	18.7.0
2024-09	CT-105	CP-242193	0304	1	F	Correction to the DIRECT LINK ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message	18.7.0
2024-09	CT-105	CP-242200	0303	2	F	Missing IANA registration template for new MIME types	18.7.0

---

# History

<b>Document history</b>		
V18.5.0	May 2024	Publication
V18.6.0	July 2024	Publication
V18.7.0	October 2024	Publication